An introduction to Stochastic Master Equation (SME)
and feedback for open quantum systems
January 2025
Mazyar Mirrahimi [1] and Pierre Rouchon [1]

1 Example of the photon-box

This section is devoted to the case study of a photon box consisting of a cavity quantum electrodynamics setup developed within Laboratoire Kastler-Brossel (LKB) at École Normale Supérieure.

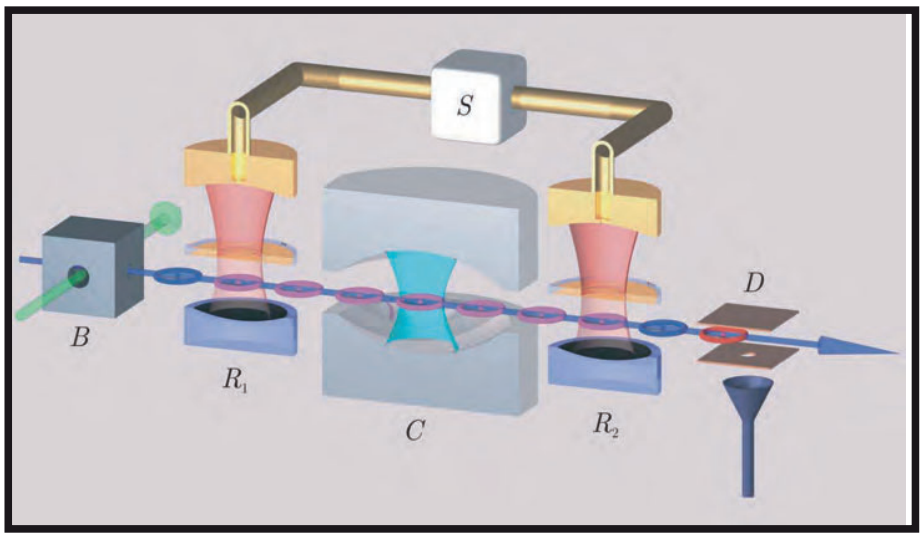

Figure 1: The LKB photon box; atoms get out box B one by one, undergo then a first Rabi pulse in Ramsey zone R_1, become entangled with electromagnetic field trapped in C, undergo a second Rabi pulse in Ramsey zone R_2 and finally are measured in the detector D.

1.1 Markov chain model

Here S corresponds to a quantized trapped mode inside the cavity. It is described by a wave function $|\psi\rangle$ in the Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}_S$ (see subsection A.1 of appendix A)

$$\mathcal{H}_S = \left\{ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \psi_n |n\rangle \ \mid (\psi_n)_{n=0}^{\infty} \in l^2(\mathbb{C}) \right\},$$

where $|n\rangle$ represents the Fock state associated to exactly n photons inside the cavity and $l^2(\mathbb{C})$ is the space of square summable sequences in $\mathbb{C}$ ($\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |\psi_n|^2 = 1$). The meter M is associated to atoms : $\mathcal{H}_M = \mathbb{C}^2$, each atom admits two energy levels and is described by a wave function $c_g |g\rangle + c_e |e\rangle$ with $|c_g|^2 + |c_e|^2 = 1$.

[1] Laboratoire de Physique de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure, Inria, Mines Paris, ENS, CNRS, Université PSL.

Let us follow an atom leaving B where it is prepared in state $|g\rangle$. It is symbolized by a small horizontal and blue torus in Figure 1. When atom comes out B, the state of the composite system atom/field is separable and is denoted by $|\Psi\rangle_B \in \mathcal{H}_M \otimes \mathcal{H}_S$

$$|\Psi\rangle_B = |g\rangle \otimes |\psi\rangle \,. \tag{1}$$

When atom comes out the first Ramsey zone R_1 (pink torus between R_1 and C), the state remains separable but has changed to

$$|\Psi\rangle_{R_1} = (\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1} \otimes \boldsymbol{I})\,|\Psi\rangle_B = (\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1}\,|g\rangle) \otimes |\psi\rangle \tag{2}$$

where the unitary transformation performed in R_1 only affects the atom:

$$\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1} = e^{-i\frac{\theta_1}{2}(x_1\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}+y_1\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}+z_1\boldsymbol{\sigma_z})} = \cos(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}) - i\sin(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2})(x_1\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + y_1\boldsymbol{\sigma_y} + z_1\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}) \tag{3}$$

corresponds, in the Bloch sphere representation, to a rotation of angle θ_1 around the oriented axis defined by the unit-length vector $x_1\vec{\imath} + y_1\vec{\jmath} + z_1\vec{k}$ ($x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2 = 1$), see subsection A.2 of appendix A.

When atom leaves the cavity C, the state is not anymore separable: atom and field become entangled and the state is described by

$$|\Psi\rangle_C = \boldsymbol{U}_C\,|\Psi\rangle_{R_1} \tag{4}$$

where the unitary transformation $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ on $\mathcal{H}_M \otimes \mathcal{H}_S$ is associated to a Jaynes-Cummings Hamiltonian for describing the atom/field interaction:

$$\boldsymbol{H}_C = \tfrac{\Delta}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}(\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{\sigma_+}\boldsymbol{a}) \tag{5}$$

is the Jaynes-Cumming Hamiltonian after the rotating wave approximation ($\Delta = \omega_{\text{eg}} - \omega_c$ de-tuning between atom and cavity field, Ω the vacuum Rabi pulsation, see section 5.1.4 and (58) with $v = 0$, $\omega_r = \omega_c$ and $\Delta_c = 0$ and $\Delta_{eg} = \Delta$). The precise form of $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ is given in next subsection for resonant and dispersive cases.

When the atom leaves the second Ramsey zone R_2, the state becomes

$$|\Psi\rangle_{R_2} = (\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2} \otimes \boldsymbol{I})\,|\Psi\rangle_C$$

where $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2}$ is similar to $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1}$ but with different parameters θ_2, x_2, y_2, z_2,

$$U_{R_2} = e^{-i\frac{\theta_2}{2}(x_2\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}+y_2\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}+z_2\boldsymbol{\sigma_z})} = \cos(\tfrac{\theta_2}{2}) - i\sin(\tfrac{\theta_2}{2})(x_2\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + y_2\boldsymbol{\sigma_y} + z_2\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}). \tag{6}$$

This means that, just before the measurement in D, the state is given by

$$|\Psi\rangle_{R_2} = \boldsymbol{U}\,|g\rangle \otimes |\psi\rangle = |g\rangle \otimes \boldsymbol{M}_g\,|\psi\rangle + |e\rangle \otimes \boldsymbol{M}_e\,|\psi\rangle \tag{7}$$

where $\boldsymbol{U} = \boldsymbol{U}_{R_2}\boldsymbol{U}_C\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1}$ is the total unitary transformation defining the linear measurement operators $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ on $\mathcal{H}_S$.

Denote by $y \in \{g, e\}$ the measurement outcome in detector D: with probability $p_y = \langle\psi|\boldsymbol{M}_y^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_y|\psi\rangle$ we get y. Just after the measurement outcome y, the state becomes separable. It has partially collapsed to

$$|\Psi\rangle_D = \tfrac{1}{\sqrt{p_y}}\;|y\rangle \otimes (\boldsymbol{M}_y\,|\psi\rangle) = \frac{|y\rangle \otimes (\boldsymbol{M}_y\,|\psi\rangle)}{\sqrt{\langle\psi|\boldsymbol{M}_y^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_y|\psi\rangle}}.$$

We have a Markov process: after the complete passage of an atom, the cavity state initially equal to $|\psi\rangle$ undergoes an irreversible and stochastic jump to $|\psi\rangle_+$ driven by $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ defined via unitary operator $\boldsymbol{U} = \boldsymbol{U}_{R_2}\boldsymbol{U}_C\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1}$ and (7):

$$|\psi\rangle_+ = \begin{cases} \dfrac{\boldsymbol{M}_g|\psi\rangle}{\sqrt{\langle\psi|\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_g|\psi\rangle}}, & \text{with detection } y=g \text{ of probability } p_g = \langle\psi|\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_g|\psi\rangle; \\ \dfrac{\boldsymbol{M}_e|\psi\rangle}{\sqrt{\langle\psi|\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_e|\psi\rangle}}, & \text{with detction } y=e \text{ of probability } p_e = \langle\psi|\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_e|\psi\rangle. \end{cases} \tag{8}$$

For the density matrix formulation we have thus

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_+ = \begin{cases} \mathbb{M}_g(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = \dfrac{\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right)}, & \text{with detection } y=g \text{ of probability } p_g = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right); \\ \mathbb{M}_e(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = \dfrac{\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right)}, & \text{with detection } y=e \text{ of probability } p_e = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right). \end{cases} \tag{9}$$

Exercice 1. *Consider $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ defined by (7). Show that, for any density matrix $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ the operator (defining a Kraus map, see appendix B)*

$$\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + \boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger$$

does not depend on $(\theta_2, x_2, y_2, z_2)$, the parameters of the second Ramsey pulse $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2}$.

1.2 Jaynes-Cummings propagator

In the resonant case, $\Delta = 0$. The atom/cavity propagator $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ based on Jaynes-Cummings Hamiltonian (5) admits the following form (see [34] for the detailed derivations including Gaussian radial dependence of the quantized mode and atom velocity):

$$\begin{aligned} \boldsymbol{U}_C = |g\rangle\langle g|\cos\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right) + |e\rangle\langle e|\cos\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}+\boldsymbol{I}}\right) \\ + |g\rangle\langle e|\left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right)\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - |e\rangle\langle g|\,\boldsymbol{a}\left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right) \end{aligned} \tag{10}$$

where $\boldsymbol{N} = \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$ is the photon number operator, the adjustable parameter Θ being the Rabi angle with zero photon.

In the dispersive case, $|\Delta| \gg |\Omega|$, U_C based on Jaynes-Cummings Hamiltonian (5) admits the following form (see [34] for the detailed derivations based on adiabatic invariance):

$$\boldsymbol{U}_C = |g\rangle\langle g|\,e^{-i\phi(\boldsymbol{N})} + |e\rangle\langle e|\,e^{i\phi(\boldsymbol{N}+\boldsymbol{I})} \tag{11}$$

where the dephasing $\phi(\boldsymbol{N})$ depends on the photon number and can be approximated by a linear real function: $\phi(\boldsymbol{N}) = \vartheta_0 + \vartheta\boldsymbol{N}$, the phases ϑ_0 and ϑ being adjustable parameters.

The exercise below can be seen as a simplified derivation of the above formulae for $\boldsymbol{U}_C$.

Exercice 2. *Let us assume that the Jaynes-Cummings propagator $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ admits the following form*

$$\boldsymbol{U}_C = e^{-i\tau\left(\frac{\Delta\left(|e\rangle\langle e| - |g\rangle\langle g|\right)}{2} + i\frac{\Omega\left(|g\rangle\langle e|\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - |e\rangle\langle g|\boldsymbol{a}\right)}{2}\right)}$$

where τ is an interaction time.

1. *Show by recurrence on integer k that*

$$\Big(\Delta\big(\,|e\rangle\langle e| - |g\rangle\langle g|\,\big) + i\Omega\big(\,|g\rangle\langle e|\,\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - |e\rangle\langle g|\,\boldsymbol{a}\big)\Big)^{2k} = \\ |e\rangle\langle e|\left(\Delta^2 + (\boldsymbol{N}+1)\Omega^2\right)^k + |g\rangle\langle g|\left(\Delta^2 + \boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2\right)^k$$

and that

$$\Big(\Delta\big(\,|e\rangle\langle e| - |g\rangle\langle g|\,\big) + i\Omega\big(\,|g\rangle\langle e|\,\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - |e\rangle\langle g|\,\boldsymbol{a}\big)\Big)^{2k+1} = \\ |e\rangle\langle e|\,\Delta\left(\Delta^2 + (\boldsymbol{N}+1)\Omega^2\right)^k - |g\rangle\langle g|\,\Delta\left(\Delta^2 + \boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2\right)^k \\ + i\Omega\Big(\,|g\rangle\langle e|\left(\Delta^2 + \boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2\right)^k\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - |e\rangle\langle g|\,\boldsymbol{a}\left(\Delta^2 + \boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2\right)^k\Big).$$

2. *Deduce that*

$$\boldsymbol{U}_C = |g\rangle\langle g|\left(\cos\left(\tfrac{\tau\sqrt{\Delta^2+\boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2}}{2}\right) + i\frac{\Delta\sin\left(\frac{\tau\sqrt{\Delta^2+\boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2}}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\Delta^2+\boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2}}\right) \\ + |e\rangle\langle e|\left(\cos\left(\tfrac{\tau\sqrt{\Delta^2+(\boldsymbol{N}+1)\Omega^2}}{2}\right) - i\frac{\Delta\sin\left(\frac{\tau\sqrt{\Delta^2+(\boldsymbol{N}+1)\Omega^2}}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\Delta^2+(\boldsymbol{N}+1)\Omega^2}}\right) \\ + |g\rangle\langle e|\left(\frac{\Omega\sin\left(\frac{\tau\sqrt{\Delta^2+\boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2}}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\Delta^2+\boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2}}\right)\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - |e\rangle\langle g|\,\boldsymbol{a}\left(\frac{\Omega\sin\left(\frac{\tau\sqrt{\Delta^2+\boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2}}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\Delta^2+\boldsymbol{N}\Omega^2}}\right). \quad (12)$$

3. *In the resonant case, $\Delta = 0$, express the vacuum Rabi angle Θ appearing in (10) with respect to Ω and τ.*

4. *In the dispersive case, $|\Delta| \gg |\Omega|$, and when the interaction time τ is large, $\Delta\tau \sim \left(\frac{\Delta}{\Omega}\right)^2$, show that, up to first order terms in Ω/Δ, we get*

$$e^{-i\tau\left(\frac{\Delta\left(|e\rangle\langle e| - |g\rangle\langle g|\right)}{2} + i\frac{\Omega\left(|g\rangle\langle e|\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - |e\rangle\langle g|\boldsymbol{a}\right)}{2}\right)} = |g\rangle\langle g|\,e^{i\left(\frac{\Delta\tau}{2} + \frac{\Omega^2\tau}{4\Delta}\boldsymbol{N}\right)} \\ + |e\rangle\langle e|\,e^{-i\left(\frac{\Delta\tau}{2} + \frac{\Omega^2\tau}{4\Delta}(\boldsymbol{N}+1)\right)}.$$

Express the phases ϑ_0 and ϑ appearing in (11) with respect to τ, Δ and Ω.

1.3 Resonant case

Let us detail the operators $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ defined in (7) when $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ is given by (10), $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1} = e^{-i\frac{\theta_1}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}}$ and $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2} = \boldsymbol{I}$. Since $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1} = \cos\left(\frac{\theta_1}{2}\right) + \sin\left(\frac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\big(\,|g\rangle\langle e| - |e\rangle\langle g|\,\big)$, $|\Psi\rangle_{R_1}$ given by (2) reads:

$$|\Psi\rangle_{R_1} = \left(\cos\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)|g\rangle - \sin\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)|e\rangle\right)\otimes|\psi\rangle\,.$$

Then $|\Psi\rangle_C$ given by (4) becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\Psi\rangle_C &= \cos\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\left(|g\rangle\otimes\cos\left(\tfrac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)|\psi\rangle - |e\rangle\otimes\boldsymbol{a}\left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right)|\psi\rangle\right)\\
&\quad - \sin\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\left(|e\rangle\otimes\cos\left(\tfrac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}+1}\right)|\psi\rangle + |g\rangle\otimes\left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right)\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger|\psi\rangle\right)\\
&= |g\rangle\otimes\left(\cos\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\cos\left(\tfrac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right) - \sin\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right)\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)|\psi\rangle\\
&\quad - |e\rangle\otimes\left(\sin\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\cos\left(\tfrac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}+1}\right) + \cos\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\boldsymbol{a}\left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right)\right)|\psi\rangle\,.
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2} = \boldsymbol{I}$, $|\Psi\rangle_C = |\Psi\rangle_{R_2}$. The measurement operators are thus given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\boldsymbol{M}_g &= \cos\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\cos\left(\tfrac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right) - \sin\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right)\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\\
\boldsymbol{M}_e &= -\sin\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\cos\left(\tfrac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}+1}\right) - \cos\left(\tfrac{\theta_1}{2}\right)\boldsymbol{a}\left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right)
\end{aligned}
\tag{13}
$$

Exercice 3. *Verify that the operators (measurement operators) given by* (13) *satisfy* $\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_g + \boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_e = \boldsymbol{I}$ *(hint: use,* $\boldsymbol{N} = \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$, $\boldsymbol{a}\, f(\boldsymbol{N}) = f(\boldsymbol{N}+1)\,\boldsymbol{a}$ *and* $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger f(\boldsymbol{N}) = f(\boldsymbol{N}-1)\,\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger$*).*

1.4 Dispersive case

Let us now describe the measurement operators $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ defined in (7) when $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ is given by (11), $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1} = e^{-i\frac{\pi}{4}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}}$ and $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2} = e^{-i\frac{\pi}{4}(-\sin\eta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}+\cos\eta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y})}$ (with angle η chosen below). Since $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1} = \frac{\boldsymbol{I}+|g\rangle\langle e|-|e\rangle\langle g|}{\sqrt{2}}$, $|\Psi\rangle_{R_1}$ given by (2) reads:

$$
|\Psi\rangle_{R_1} = \frac{|g\rangle - |e\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}\otimes|\psi\rangle\,.
$$

Then $|\Psi\rangle_C$ given by (4) becomes

$$
|\Psi\rangle_C = \tfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}|g\rangle\otimes e^{-i\phi(\boldsymbol{N})}|\psi\rangle - \tfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}|e\rangle\otimes e^{i\phi(\boldsymbol{N}+1)}|\psi\rangle\,.
$$

Since $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\boldsymbol{I} + e^{i\eta}|g\rangle\langle e| - e^{-i\eta}|e\rangle\langle g|\right)$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
2\,|\Psi\rangle_{R_2} &= \left(|g\rangle - e^{-i\eta}|e\rangle\right)\otimes e^{-i\phi(\boldsymbol{N})}|\psi\rangle - \left(e^{i\eta}|g\rangle + |e\rangle\right)\otimes e^{i\phi(\boldsymbol{N}+1)}|\psi\rangle\\
&= |g\rangle\otimes\left(e^{-i\phi(\boldsymbol{N})} - e^{i(\eta+\phi(\boldsymbol{N}+1))}\right)|\psi\rangle - |e\rangle\otimes\left(e^{-i(\eta+\phi(\boldsymbol{N}))} + e^{i\phi(\boldsymbol{N}+1)}\right)|\psi\rangle
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\phi(\boldsymbol{N}) = \vartheta_0 + \boldsymbol{N}\vartheta$. Take φ_0 an arbitrary phase and set $\eta = 2(\varphi_0 - \vartheta_0) - \vartheta - \pi$. Then the measurement operators are given by the simple formulae

$$
\boldsymbol{M}_g = \cos(\varphi_0 + \boldsymbol{N}\vartheta), \quad \boldsymbol{M}_e = \sin(\varphi_0 + \boldsymbol{N}\vartheta) \tag{14}
$$

where we have removed the irrelevant global phase factors $e^{i(\varphi_0-\vartheta_0)}$ for $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $e^{i(\vartheta_0-\varphi_0+\pi/2)}$ for $\boldsymbol{M}_e$. In the Fock basis $\{|n\rangle\}_0^\infty$), the operator $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ (resp. $\boldsymbol{M}_e$) is diagonal with diagonal elements $\cos(n\vartheta+\varphi_0)$ (resp. $\sin(n\vartheta+\varphi_0)$. We note in particular that $\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_g + \boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_e = \boldsymbol{I}$.

Exercice 4. *Take $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ defined by (7) with $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ given by (11) with ϕ an arbitrary real value function.*

1. *Show that any Fock state $|n\rangle$ is an eigenvector of $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$, whatever $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1}$ and $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2}$ are.*

2. *Deduce from preceding question that, for any density operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}$, any integer n and any Ramsey pulses $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1}$ and $\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2}$, we have*

$$\left\langle n|\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger|n\right\rangle + \left\langle n|\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger|n\right\rangle = \langle n|\boldsymbol{\rho}|n\rangle\,.$$

3. *What does-it mean for the Markov chain associated to such $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ and defined by (9).*

1.5 QND measurements: open-loop asymptotic behavior

Through this subsection, we consider the measurement associated to the dispersive coupling regime between the system (cavity) and the meter (atoms). As discussed through the previous subsection, the measurement operators $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ are given by (14). These operators being diagonal in the basis $\{|n\rangle\}_{n=0}^{\infty}$ of photon number states, they commute with the physical observable $\boldsymbol{N} = \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$ (photon number operator). Indeed, following the definition of Subsection D.3, they define a quantum non-demolition (QND) measurement of the photon number observable $\boldsymbol{N}$. Here, we study the asymptotic behavior of the Markov chain associated to a repetitive application of such QND measurements. The cavity state after the k'th measurement is represented by $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ and follows the Markov chain dynamics

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \mathbb{M}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k),$$

where y_k takes the value g (resp. e) with probability $p_{g,k} = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right)$ (resp. with probability $p_{e,k} = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right)$). We have the following theorem:

Theorem 1. *Consider the Markov process defined above with an initial density matrix $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ defined on the subspace span$\{|n\rangle \mid n = 0, 1, \cdots, n^{\max}\}$. Also, assume the non-degeneracy assumption*

$$\cos^2(\varphi_m) \neq \cos^2(\varphi_n) \quad \forall n \neq m \in \{0, 1, \cdots, n^{\max}\},$$

where $\varphi_n = \varphi_0 + n\vartheta$. Then

- *for any $n \in \{0, \ldots, n^{\max}\}$, $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\,|n\rangle\,\langle n|\right) = \langle n|\,\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\,|n\rangle$ is a martingale*
- *$\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ converges with probability 1 to one of the $n^{\max}+1$ Fock state $|n\rangle\langle n|$ with $n \in \{0, \ldots, n^{\max}\}$.*
- *the probability to converge towards the Fock state $|n\rangle\langle n|$ is given by $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\,|n\rangle\,\langle n|\right) = \langle n|\,\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\,|n\rangle$.*

Proof. First, we note that, the measurement operators $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ being diagonal in the basis of photon number states, and $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ being defined on the subspace span$\{|n\rangle \mid n = 0, 1, \cdots, n^{\max}\}$, the state $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ remains in this subspace for all $k \geq 0$. We can therefore restrict the proof to this finite dimensional Hilbert space.

Let us prove that $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k \left|n\right\rangle \left\langle n\right|\right)$ is a martingale. Set $\boldsymbol{\xi} = \left|n\right\rangle \left\langle n\right|$. We have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbb{E}\left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1}\right) \mid \boldsymbol{\rho}_k\right) &= p_{g,k}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\xi}\frac{\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger}{p_{g,k}}\right) + p_{e,k}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\xi}\frac{\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger}{p_{e,k}}\right)\\ &= \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right) + \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k(\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{M}_g + \boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{M}_e)\right).\end{aligned}$$

Since $\boldsymbol{\xi}$ commutes with $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_g + \boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_e = \boldsymbol{I}$, we have $\mathbb{E}\left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1}\right) \mid \boldsymbol{\rho}_k\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\right)$. This implies that $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k \left|n\right\rangle \left\langle n\right|\right)$ is a martingale.

Now, we consider the function

$$V(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = \sum_{n\neq m} \sqrt{\left\langle n \mid \boldsymbol{\rho} \mid n\right\rangle \left\langle m \mid \boldsymbol{\rho} \mid m\right\rangle}. \tag{15}$$

Simple calculations show that $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)$ is a strict super-martingale:

$$\mathbb{E}\left(V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1}) \mid \boldsymbol{\rho}_k\right) = \sum_{n\neq m} (|\cos\varphi_n \cos\varphi_m| + |\sin\varphi_n \sin\varphi_m|)\sqrt{\left\langle n \mid \boldsymbol{\rho} \mid n\right\rangle \left\langle m \mid \boldsymbol{\rho} \mid m\right\rangle} \leq rV(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)$$

with $r = \max_{n\neq m}(|\cos\varphi_n \cos\varphi_m| + |\sin\varphi_n \sin\varphi_m|) < 1$. Therefore

$$\mathbb{E}\left(V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right) \leq r^k V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0),$$

which implies the convergence in mean of $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)$ to zero. We now argue that this also implies the almost sure convergence of $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)$ to zero. This can be done by combining the Markov's inequality and the Borel-Cantelli lemma, both reminded in Appendix E. Indeed, for any $\epsilon > 0$, using the Markov's inequality, we have

$$\mathbb{P}\left[V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) \geq \epsilon\right] \leq \frac{\mathbb{E}\left(V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right))}{\epsilon} \leq r^k \frac{V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0)}{\epsilon}.$$

Therefore, we have

$$\sum_{k\geq 0} \mathbb{P}\left[V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) \geq \epsilon\right] \leq \frac{1}{1-r}\frac{V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0)}{\epsilon} < \infty.$$

The Borel-Cantelli lemma implies then that

$$\mathbb{P}\left[\limsup_k V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) \geq \epsilon\right] = 0,$$

which leads to

$$\mathbb{P}\left[\lim_k V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) \to 0\right] = 1.$$

Now, for any such trajectory (meaning any $\omega \in \Omega$, the sample space, such that $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k(\omega)) \to 0$), we note that $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k(\omega)$ lives in a compact set and therefore, from any subsequence we can extract another converging subsequence $\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k_n}(\omega) \to \bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}(\omega)$. By continuity of V, we now that $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}(\omega)) = 0$. Furthermore, we note that $V(\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}) = 0$ implies that $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}} = \left|n\right\rangle \left\langle n\right|$ for some $n \in \{0, \cdots, n_{\max}\}$ (we leave the details of this reasoning to be proven by the interested reader). This closes the proof of the second assertion, meaning the almost sure convergence of $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ to the set of Fock states $\{\left|n\right\rangle\}_{n=0}^{n_{\max}}$.

We have shown that the probability measure associated to the random variable $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ converges to $\sum_{n=0}^{n^{\max}} p_n \delta_{\left|n\right\rangle\left\langle n\right|}$, where $\delta_{\left|n\right\rangle\left\langle n\right|}$ denotes the Dirac measure at $\left|n\right\rangle \left\langle n\right|$ and p_n is the probability of convergence towards $\left|n\right\rangle \left\langle n\right|$. In particular, we have $\mathbb{E}\left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k \left|n\right\rangle \left\langle n\right|\right)\right) \to p_n$. But $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k \left|n\right\rangle \left\langle n\right|\right)$ is a martingale, thus $\mathbb{E}\left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k \left|n\right\rangle \left\langle n\right|\right)\right) = \mathbb{E}\left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0 \left|0\right\rangle \left\langle 0\right|\right)\right)$ and consequently $p_n = \left\langle n\right|\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\left|n\right\rangle$. □

1.6 Measurement uncertainties and Bayesian inference

This subsection is directly inspired from [27, 60]. Let us consider now the situation where the atom passes through the cavity but we do not detect it after the second Ramsey zone. To describe the cavity state we have to use mixed states and thus density matrix $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ and the operator $\mathbb{M}_g$ and $\mathbb{M}_e$ defined in (77). Having no knowledge on whether the atom ends up in the state $|g\rangle$ or $|e\rangle$, the best we can say about the cavity state (our knowledge of the system) after the passage of the atom is its expectation value:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_+ = p_g \mathbb{M}_g(\boldsymbol{\rho}) + p_e \mathbb{M}_e(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = \boldsymbol{M}_g \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + \boldsymbol{M}_e \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger. \tag{16}$$

The above map, sending $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ to $\boldsymbol{\rho}_+$, defines the Kraus representation for a linear quantum operation (see Appendix B for a definition and properties of linear quantum operations).

Now consider the case where we realize the atom detection but we are uncertain about its result. Indeed, in practice, the detection process is not perfect and we need to take into account at least three kinds of uncertainties:

- the atom preparation process is itself a random process following a Poisson law; indeed the samples carrying the atoms that pass through the setup might be empty of atoms; we note the occupancy rate of the atom slot by $\eta_a \in]0,1]$ (η_a is about 0.4 for the LKB experimental setup);
- the atom detector is imperfect and can miss a certain percentage of the atoms; we denote the detector's efficiency by $\eta_d \in]0,1]$ (η_d is about 0.8 for the LKB experimental setup);
- the atom detector is not fault-free and the result of the measurement (atom in the state $|g\rangle$ or $|e\rangle$) can be interchanged; we denote the fault rates by $\mathbb{P}\left[y = g | \text{Atom} = e\right] \triangleq \eta_e \in [0, 1/2)$ (resp. $\mathbb{P}\left[y = e | \text{Atom} = g\right] \triangleq \eta_g \in [0, 1/2)$) the probability that the detector outcome is g (resp. e) knowing that the atom collapses in e (resp. g). Typically ($\eta_g \approx \eta_e \sim 1/10$ for the LKB experimental setup).

Whenever realizing the atom detection, we can achieve three results: etection $y = g$, detection $y = e$, no detection $y = \emptyset$.

Example 1 (Monty Hall game)**.** *The situation is quite similar to this game of chance between a player named here Bob, and the game master named here Alice. Initially Bob faces three closed doors labeled* 1*,* 2 *and* 3*. Only a single door hides a treasure. Bob's goal is to guess behind which door is this treasure. Without any information Bob estimates a prior uniform probability* $\mathbb{P}\left[T = 1\right] = \mathbb{P}\left[T = 2\right] = \mathbb{P}\left[T = 3\right] = 1/3$*, where* $\mathbb{P}\left[T = s\right]$ *is the probability that the treasure* T *is behind door* s*. Here the vector*

$$\mathbb{P}_{initial} = \Big(\mathbb{P}\left[T = 1\right], \mathbb{P}\left[T = 2\right], \mathbb{P}\left[T = 3\right]\Big) = \left(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$$

play the role of ρ *before the measurement, i.e. before obtaining a new information. Bob gets a new information in two steps. First Bob starts by betting that the treasure is behind one of the doors labeled by* b*. Second Alice proposes then to help Bob. She knows of course where the treasure is. She opens empty door* $a \neq b$ *excluding the door chosen by Bob. Bob knows now that there is no treasure behind door* a *opened by Alice. Then Bob faces two remaining*

closed doors, doors b and $c \neq a$. Alice asks to Bob if he wants to change his initial guess b to c. Assume for example that $b = 2$, $a = 1$ and $c = 3$. With the knowledge gained during these two steps, Bob has to change his initial probability distribution $P_{initial} = (1/3, 1/3, 1/3)$ by the new probability distribution $\mathbb{P}_{new}$ corresponding to Bayesian inference

$$\mathbb{P}_{new} = \Big(\mathbb{P}\left[T = 1 \middle| (a,b) = (1,2)\right] \quad , \quad \mathbb{P}\left[T = 2 \middle| (a,b) = (1,2)\right] \quad , \quad \mathbb{P}\left[T = 3 \middle| \ (a,b) = (1,2)\right] \Big).$$

By Bayes rules we have

$$\begin{aligned}
p_{1,2}\ \mathbb{P}\left[T = 1 \middle| (a,b) = (1,2)\right] &= \mathbb{P}\left[T = 1\right]\ \mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2) \middle| T = 1\right] = \frac{\mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2) \middle| T = 1\right]}{3} \\
p_{1,2}\ \mathbb{P}\left[T = 2 \middle| (a,b) = (1,2)\right] &= \mathbb{P}\left[T = 2\right]\ \mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2) \middle| T = 2\right] = \frac{\mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2) \middle| T = 2\right]}{3} \\
p_{1,2}\ \mathbb{P}\left[T = 3 \middle| (a,b) = (1,2)\right] &= \mathbb{P}\left[T = 3\right]\ \mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2) \middle| T = 3\right] = \frac{\mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2) \middle| T = 3\right]}{3}
\end{aligned}$$

where $p_{1,2}$ stands for $\mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2)\right]$. Of course $\mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2) \middle| T = 1\right] = 0$ since Alice cannot open treasure door 1. We have $\mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2) \middle| T = 2\right] = 1/2$: the treasure is behind door 2, Bob has chosen door 2 and Alice could open either the empty door number 1 or 3. We have $\mathbb{P}\left[(a,b) = (1,2) \middle| T = 3\right] = 1$: the treasure is behind door 3, Bob has chosen door 2 and Alice can only open the empty door 1. This means that

$$\begin{aligned}
p_{1,2}\ \mathbb{P}\left[T = 1 \middle| (a,b) = (1,2)\right] &= 0 \\
p_{1,2}\ \mathbb{P}\left[T = 2 \middle| (a,b) = (1,2)\right] &= \frac{1}{6} \\
p_{1,2}\ \mathbb{P}\left[T = 3 \middle| (a,b) = (1,2)\right] &= \frac{1}{3}
\end{aligned}$$

Since by construction $\sum_{s=1}^{s=3} \mathbb{P}\left[T = s \middle| (a,b) = (1,2)\right] \equiv 1$, we get

$$\mathbb{P}_{new} = (0, 1/3, 2/3)\,.$$

and $p_{1,2} = 1/2$. Conclusion: Bob has always interest to change his initial guess: he doubles thus his chance to discover the treasure.

Let us go back to ρ. For each situation we may have various possibilities:

No detection $y = \emptyset$: Either the pulse has been empty (this happens with a probability $p_{\rm na}$ to be determined) or there has been an atom which has not been detected by the detector (this happens with the probability $1 - p_{\rm na}$). Indeed, the conditional probability of having an empty pulse while no atom has been detected by the detector can be computed through the Bayes rule as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left[\text{Atom} = \emptyset \middle| y = \emptyset\right] \mathbb{P}\left[y = \emptyset\right] &= \mathbb{P}\left[y = \emptyset \middle| \text{Atom} = \emptyset\right] \mathbb{P}\left[\text{Atom} = \emptyset\right] \\
\mathbb{P}\left[\text{Atom} = g, e \middle| y = \emptyset\right] \mathbb{P}\left[y = \emptyset\right] &= \mathbb{P}\left[y = \emptyset \middle| \text{Atom} = g, e\right] \mathbb{P}\left[\text{Atom} = g, e\right]
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\mathbb{P}\left[\text{Atom} = \emptyset \middle| y = \emptyset\right] = p_{\rm na}, \qquad \mathbb{P}\left[\text{Atom} = g, e \middle| y = \emptyset\right] = 1 - p_{\rm na}, \qquad \mathbb{P}\left[y = \emptyset \middle| \text{Atom} = \emptyset\right] = 1$$
$$\mathbb{P}\left[y = \emptyset \middle| \text{Atom} = g, e\right] = 1 - \eta_d, \qquad \mathbb{P}\left[\text{Atom} = g, e\right] = \eta_a, \qquad \mathbb{P}\left[\text{Atom} = \emptyset\right] = 1 - \eta_a.$$

Thus

$$p_{\mathrm{na}}\,\mathbb{P}\left[y=\emptyset\right]=1-\eta_a,\qquad (1-p_{\mathrm{na}})\,\mathbb{P}\left[y=\emptyset\right]=(1-\eta_d)\eta_a$$

and we get

$$\mathbb{P}\left[y=\emptyset\right]=1-\eta_a\eta_d,\qquad \mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=\emptyset\middle|y=\emptyset\right]=p_{\mathrm{na}}=\frac{1-\eta_a}{1-\eta_a\eta_d}.$$

Finally, the conditional evolution of the density matrix (conditioned on the result of the measurement indicating no detected atoms) is given as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{\rho}_+ &= \mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=\emptyset\middle|y=\emptyset\right]\ \boldsymbol{\rho}+\mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=g,e\middle|y=\emptyset\right](\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger+\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger)\\ &=\frac{1-\eta_a}{1-\eta_a\eta_d}\boldsymbol{\rho}+\frac{\eta_a(1-\eta_d)}{1-\eta_a\eta_d}(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger+\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger)\\ &=\frac{(1-\eta_a)\boldsymbol{\rho}+\eta_a(1-\eta_d)\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger+\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\Big)}{\mathrm{Tr}\left((1-\eta_a)\boldsymbol{\rho}+\eta_a(1-\eta_d)\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger+\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\Big)\right)}\end{aligned}$$

where $p_\emptyset=\mathbb{P}\left[y=\emptyset\middle|\rho\right]=\mathrm{Tr}\left((1-\eta_a)\boldsymbol{\rho}+\eta_a(1-\eta_d)\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger+\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\Big)\right)$.

Detection $y=g$: Either the atom is actually in the state $|e\rangle$ and the detector has made a mistake by detecting $y=g$ which happens with conditional probability $p_g^e=\mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=e\middle|y=g\right]$ to be determined; or the atom is really in the state $|g\rangle$ which happens with conditional probability $1-p_g^e=\mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=g\middle|y=g\right]$. Indeed, the probability $p_g=\mathbb{P}\left[y=g\right]$ and the conditional probability p_g^e may be computed through the Bayesian formula

$$\begin{aligned}p_g^e p_g &= \mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=e\middle|y=g\right]\mathbb{P}\left[y=g\right] &&= \mathbb{P}\left[y=g\middle|\mathrm{Atom}=e\right]\mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=e\right]\\ (1-p_g^e)p_g &= \mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=g\middle|y=g\right]\mathbb{P}\left[y=g\right] &&= \mathbb{P}\left[y=g\middle|\mathrm{Atom}=g\right]\mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=g\right]\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbb{P}\left[y=g\middle|\mathrm{Atom}=e\right]&=\eta_d\eta_e, &\mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=e\right]&=\eta_a\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_e\rho\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right)\\ \mathbb{P}\left[y=g\middle|\mathrm{Atom}=g\right]&=\eta_d(1-\eta_g), &\mathbb{P}\left[\mathrm{Atom}=g\right]&=\eta_a\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_g\rho\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right).\end{aligned}$$

This means that

$$p_g^e p_g=\eta_d\eta_a\eta_e\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_e\rho\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right),\quad (1-p_g^e)p_g=\eta_d\eta_a(1-\eta_g)\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_g\rho\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right)$$

and thus

$$\begin{aligned}p_g&=\eta_d\eta_a\eta_e\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right)+\eta_d\eta_a(1-\eta_g)\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right)\\ p_g^e&=\frac{\eta_e\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right)}{\eta_e\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right)+(1-\eta_g)\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right)}.\end{aligned}$$

Also, the conditional evolution of the density matrix (as our knowledge on the cavity state conditioned on the measurement result $y = g$) is given as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{\rho}_+ &= p_g^e \mathbb{M}_e(\boldsymbol{\rho}) + (1-p_g^e)\mathbb{M}_g(\boldsymbol{\rho}) \\ &= \frac{\eta_e}{\eta_e p_e + (1-\eta_g)p_g}\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger + \frac{1-\eta_g}{\eta_e p_e + (1-\eta_g)p_g}\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger \\ &= \frac{\eta_e \boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger + (1-\eta_g)\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\eta_e \boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger + (1-\eta_g)\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right)} \\ &= \frac{\eta_d\eta_a\eta_e \boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger + \eta_d\eta_a(1-\eta_g)\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\eta_d\eta_a\eta_e \boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger + \eta_d\eta_a(1-\eta_g)\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right)}\end{aligned}$$

where $p_g = \mathbb{P}\left[y = g\middle|\rho\right] = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\eta_d\eta_a\eta_e \boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger + \eta_d\eta_a(1-\eta_g)\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right)$ is the probability to detect $y = g$ knowing ρ.

Detection $y = e$: Exactly in the same way, the conditional evolution of the density matrix is given as follows:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_+ = \frac{\eta_d\eta_a\eta_g \boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + \eta_d\eta_a(1-\eta_e)\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\eta_d\eta_a\eta_g \boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + \eta_d\eta_a(1-\eta_e)\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right)}$$

where $p_e = \mathbb{P}\left[y = e\middle|\rho\right] = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\eta_d\eta_a\eta_g \boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + \eta_d\eta_a(1-\eta_e)\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right)$ is the probability to detect $y = e$ knowing ρ.

With the following quantum operations:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbb{K}_g(\boldsymbol{\rho}) &= \eta_a\eta_d\Big((1-\eta_g)\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + \eta_e\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\Big) \\ \mathbb{K}_e(\boldsymbol{\rho}) &= \eta_a\eta_d\Big(\eta_g\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + (1-\eta_e)\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\Big) \\ \mathbb{K}_\emptyset(\boldsymbol{\rho}) &= (1-\eta_a)\boldsymbol{\rho} + \eta_a(1-\eta_d)\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + \boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\Big)\end{aligned}$$

the above computations define the following Markov chain describing the imperfect measurement process with three possible outcomes, detection $y = g$, detection $y = e$ and no detection with $y = \emptyset$:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_+ = \begin{cases} \frac{\mathbb{K}_g(\boldsymbol{\rho})}{\mathrm{Tr}(\mathbb{K}_g(\boldsymbol{\rho}))}, & \text{with } y = g \text{ of probability } p_g = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_g(\boldsymbol{\rho})\right); \\ \frac{\mathbb{K}_e(\boldsymbol{\rho})}{\mathrm{Tr}(\mathbb{K}_e(\boldsymbol{\rho}))}, & \text{with } y = e \text{ of probability } p_e = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_e(\boldsymbol{\rho})\right); \\ \frac{\mathbb{K}_\emptyset(\boldsymbol{\rho})}{\mathrm{Tr}(\mathbb{K}_\emptyset(\boldsymbol{\rho}))}, & \text{with } y = \emptyset \text{ of probability } p_\emptyset = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_\emptyset(\boldsymbol{\rho})\right). \end{cases} \tag{17}$$

Notice that $\mathbb{K}_g + \mathbb{K}_e + \mathbb{K}_\emptyset$ is a quantum channel, since $\mathbb{K}_g(\boldsymbol{\rho}) + \mathbb{K}_e(\boldsymbol{\rho}) + \mathbb{K}_\emptyset(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = (1-\eta_a)\boldsymbol{\rho} + \eta_a\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + \boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\Big)$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_g + \boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_e = \boldsymbol{I}$. Thus $p_g + p_e + p_\emptyset = 1$.

These transition rules provide simple update rules of $\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1}$ depending on $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ and the detection outcomes at step k belonging to $\{g, e, \emptyset\}$. The resulting quantum state $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ depends thus on the initial state $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ and the measurement outcomes y_t between $t = 0$ and $t = k-1$. In other words, the quantum state obeys to a filtering process of state ρ with the measurement outcomes y_t as input, also called *quantum filter*.

1.7 Relaxation as an unread measurement

Additionally to the above uncertainties in the measurement process, one needs to consider the relaxation of the system due to its coupling to the environment to obtain a complete model for the open system. Two main sources of relaxation can be considered here. A first source concerns the photon loss phenomenon caused by their absorption by the environment (the mirrors in particular). The second source concerns the photon gain phenomenon due to the coupling of the field with a reservoir of non-zero temperature ($T \approx 0.8K$). Denoting by κ_- and by κ_+, respectively the photon loss and the photon gain rate, and assuming that the environment is in thermal equilibrium at temperature T, we have (k_b denoting the Boltzmann constant and ω_c the cavity's resonance frequency),

$$\kappa_+ = \kappa_- e^{-\frac{\hbar\omega_c}{k_b T}}.$$

We refer to [34, Chapter 4, Page 187] for more details. By defining n_{th} as the average number of thermal photons per mode at frequency ω_c, given by Planck's law:

$$n_{\text{th}} = \frac{1}{e^{\frac{\hbar\omega_c}{k_b T}} - 1},$$

we can express both κ_- and κ_+ in term of unique cavity rate κ:

$$\kappa_- = \kappa(1 + n_{\text{th}}), \qquad \kappa_+ = \kappa n_{\text{th}}.$$

Note that, here the dominant phenomenon is the photon loss as we work in low temperature regime and therefore $n_{\text{th}} \ll 1$ ($n_{\text{th}} \approx 0.05$ for the LKB experiment). We start therefore by investigating the relaxation caused by the photon loss, which can be modeled through a measurement operator $\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}$, proportional to the photon annihilation operator $\boldsymbol{a}$. Indeed, considering τ_a the duration of a pulse (time interval between the passage of the two atoms), this measurement operator $\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}$ can be written as

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}} = \sqrt{\kappa_- \tau_a}\boldsymbol{a}$$

so that the probability of losing a photon during the current pulse is given by (we neglect the possibility of losing many photons at a same pulse as it admits a very small probability)

$$P_{\text{loss}} = \text{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}} \boldsymbol{\rho}\right) = \kappa_- \tau_a \,\text{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a} \boldsymbol{\rho}\right) = \kappa_- \tau_a \,\text{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{N}\boldsymbol{\rho}\right).$$

This natural expression indicates that the probability of the photon loss is proportional to the duration of the pulse and to the mean number of photons in the cavity. Here, we assume moreover that the pulse duration is much smaller than the cavity decay time $T_{\text{cav}} = 1/\kappa$ ($\tau_a \ll T_{\text{cav}}$). For the LKB experimental setup, the pulse duration τ_a is about 85.10^{-6} s and T_{cav} is about 13.10^{-2} s and therefore this assumption is clearly satisfied.

Let us assume now that we dispose of an instrument allowing us to the detect this photon loss when it happens. As soon as we detect a photon loss, the cavity density matrix $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ evolves drastically as follows:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_+ = \frac{\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}} \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}^\dagger}{\text{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}} \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}^\dagger\right)} = \frac{\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger}{\text{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{N}\boldsymbol{\rho}\right)},$$

recalling that this loss happens with a small probability of $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{N}\boldsymbol{\rho})\,(1+n_{\mathrm{th}})\tau_a/\tau_{\mathrm{cav}}$. Now, let us consider the situation where we do not detect any photon loss. A first impression would be that the density matrix should not change. This is not correct and the fact that we do not detect any photon, actually, updates our information on the system as it privileges the probability of having a fewer number of photons in the cavity. In order to have a more clear idea of the situation, let us assume that, similarly to the photon loss case, we associate a measurement operator $\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no-loss}}$ to the phenomenon of not detecting a photon loss. Let us now find this jump operator.

In order to have a well-defined POVM, we need to have

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}} + \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no-loss}}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no-loss}} = \boldsymbol{I}. \tag{18}$$

This, in particular, forbids the possibility of having $\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no-loss}} = \boldsymbol{I}$. Indeed, a possible solution, up to the first order in τ_a/T_{cav}, is given by:

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no-loss}} = \boldsymbol{I} - (1+n_{\mathrm{th}})\frac{\tau_a}{2T_{\mathrm{cav}}}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{a}.$$

Noting now that, we actually do not dispose of a measurement instrument indicating the loss of the photons, the evolution of the density matrix is given by the following Kraus representation:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{+} = \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}^{\dagger} + \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no-loss}}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no-loss}}^{\dagger} = \boldsymbol{\rho} + (1+n_{\mathrm{th}})\frac{\tau_a}{T_{\mathrm{cav}}}\left(\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{a}\right),$$

where we have still neglected the second order terms in τ_a/T_{cav}.

The photon gain phenomenon can be treated exactly in the same way and through the measurement operator

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{gain}} = \sqrt{\kappa_{+}\tau_a}\,\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}$$

proportional to the photon creation operator. The total evolution can be therefore written as follows:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{+} = \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}^{\dagger} + \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{gain}}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{gain}}^{\dagger} + \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no}}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no}}^{\dagger}$$

where the operator $\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no}}$ closed to $\boldsymbol{I}$ and corresponding to no-loss and no-gain has to satisfy

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{loss}} + \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{gain}}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{gain}} + \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no}}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no}} = \boldsymbol{I}.$$

Up to second order terms versus τ_a/T_{cav} we have

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{\text{no}} = \boldsymbol{I} - (1+n_{\mathrm{th}})\frac{\tau_a}{2T_{\mathrm{cav}}}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{a} - n_{\mathrm{th}}\frac{\tau_a}{2T_{\mathrm{cav}}}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}.$$

The associated Kraus map reads then

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{+} = \boldsymbol{\rho} + (1+n_{\mathrm{th}})\frac{\tau_a}{T_{\mathrm{cav}}}\left(\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{a}\right) + n_{\mathrm{th}}\frac{\tau_a}{T_{\mathrm{cav}}}\left(\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\right).$$

Exploiting the fact that $\tau_a \ll T_{\mathrm{cav}}$ (small sampling period τ_a) this equation becomes a differential equation:

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{\rho}_{+} - \boldsymbol{\rho}}{\tau_a} \approx \frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} = (1+n_{\mathrm{th}})\kappa\left(\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{a}\right) + n_{\mathrm{th}}\kappa\left(\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger}\right). \tag{19}$$

This kind of equation will be investigated in next chapter on continuous-time open quantum systems.

2 Structure of discrete-time open quantum systems

The theory of open quantum systems starts with the contributions of Davies [26]. The goal of this section is first to present in an elementary way the general structure of the Markov models describing such systems. Throughout this section, $\mathcal{H}$ is an Hilbert space; for each time-step $k \in \mathbb{N}$, $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ denotes the density operator describing the state of the quantum Markov process; for all k, $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ is a trace class operator on $\mathcal{H}$, Hermitian and of trace one.

2.1 Markov models

These models generalize the models developed for the photon box (17) merging quantum measurement and probability theory with classical probability through Bayesian estimation. Take a positive integer m and consider a finite set $(\boldsymbol{M}_\mu)_{\mu\in\{1,\dots,m\}}$ of operators on $\mathcal{H}$ such that

$$\boldsymbol{I} = \sum_{\mu=1}^{m} \boldsymbol{M}_\mu^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_\mu \tag{20}$$

Then each $\boldsymbol{M}_\mu \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$. Take another positive integer $\bar{m}$ and consider a left stochastic $\bar{m}\times m$-matrix $(\eta_{y\mu})$: its entries are non-negative and $\forall \mu \in \{1,\dots,m\}$, $\sum_{y=1}^{\bar{m}} \eta_{y\mu} = 1$. Consider the Markov process of state $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ and output $y \in \{1,\dots,\bar{m}\}$ (measurement outcome) defined via the transition rule

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \frac{\sum_\mu \eta_{y_k\mu} \boldsymbol{M}_\mu \boldsymbol{\rho}_k \boldsymbol{M}_\mu^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\sum_\mu \eta_{y_k\mu} \boldsymbol{M}_\mu \boldsymbol{\rho}_k \boldsymbol{M}_\mu^\dagger\right)}, \qquad \text{outcome } y_k \text{ of probability } \mathrm{Tr}\left(\sum_\mu \eta_{y_k\mu} \boldsymbol{M}_\mu \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_\mu^\dagger\right). \tag{21}$$

The left stochastic matrix η yields to the decomposition of the Kraus map $\mathbb{K}$ into the sum of $\bar{m}$ partial Kraus maps $(\mathbb{K}_y)_{y\in\{1,\dots,\bar{m}\}}$:

$$\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = \sum_{y=1}^{\bar{m}} \mathbb{K}_y(\boldsymbol{\rho}) \quad \text{with } \mathbb{K}_y(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = \sum_\mu \eta_{y\mu} \boldsymbol{M}_\mu \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_\mu^\dagger. \tag{22}$$

The Markov chain (21) reads:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \frac{\mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right)}, \qquad \text{outcome } y_k \text{ of probability } \mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right). \tag{23}$$

Exercice 5. *Explicit the quantum channel operators $\boldsymbol{M}_\mu$ and the stochastic matrix η (dimension, entries) for the model (17).*

2.2 Kraus and unital maps

The Kraus map $\mathbb{K}$ corresponds to the master equation of (21). It is given by the expectation value of $\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1}$ knowing $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$:

$$\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}) \triangleq \sum_\mu \boldsymbol{M}_\mu \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_\mu^\dagger = \mathbb{E}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} \;/\; \boldsymbol{\rho}_k = \boldsymbol{\rho}\right). \tag{24}$$

In quantum information [47] such Kraus maps describe quantum channels. They admit many interesting properties. In particular, they are contractions for many metrics (see [48] for the

characterization, in finite dimension, of metrics for which any Kraus map is a contraction). We just recall below two such metrics. For any density operators $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ and $\boldsymbol{\rho}'$ we have

$$D(\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}), \mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}')) \leq D(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\rho}') \text{ and } F(\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}), \mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}')) \geq F(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\rho}') \tag{25}$$

where the trace distance D and fidelity F are given by

$$D(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\rho}') \triangleq \mathrm{Tr}\left(\left|\boldsymbol{\rho} - \boldsymbol{\rho}'\right|\right) \equiv \mathrm{Tr}\left(\sqrt{(\boldsymbol{\rho} - \boldsymbol{\rho}')^2}\right) \text{ and } F(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\rho}') \triangleq \mathrm{Tr}^2\left(\sqrt{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{\rho}}\boldsymbol{\rho}'\sqrt{\boldsymbol{\rho}}}\right). \tag{26}$$

Fidelity is between 0 and 1: $F(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\rho}') = 1$ if and only if, $\boldsymbol{\rho} = \boldsymbol{\rho}'$. Moreover $F(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\rho}') = F(\boldsymbol{\rho}', \boldsymbol{\rho})$. If $\boldsymbol{\rho}' = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$ is a pure state ($|\psi\rangle$ element of $\mathcal{H}$ of length one), $F(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\rho}')$ coincides with the Frobenius product: $F(\boldsymbol{\rho}, |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|) \equiv \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\,|\psi\rangle\langle\psi|\right) = \langle\psi|\,\boldsymbol{\rho}\,|\psi\rangle$. Kraus maps provide the evolution of open quantum systems from an initial state $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ without information coming from the measurements (see [34, chapter 4: the environment is watching]):

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) \text{ for } k = 0, 1, \ldots, . \tag{27}$$

This corresponds to the "Schrödinger description" of the dynamics.

The "Heisenberg description" is given by the dual map $\mathbb{K}^*$. It is characterized by $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{A}\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho})\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}^*(\boldsymbol{A})\boldsymbol{\rho}\right)$ and defined for any bounded operator $\boldsymbol{A}$ on $\mathcal{H}$ by

$$\mathbb{K}^*(\boldsymbol{A}) = \sum_{\mu} \boldsymbol{M}_{\mu}^{\dagger}\boldsymbol{A}\boldsymbol{M}_{\mu}.$$

Technical conditions on $\boldsymbol{A}$ are required when $\mathcal{H}$ is of infinite dimension, they are not given here (see, e.g., [26]). The map $\mathbb{K}^*$ is unital since (20) reads $\mathbb{K}^*(\boldsymbol{I}) = \boldsymbol{I}$. As $\mathbb{K}$, the dual map $\mathbb{K}^*$ admits a lot of interesting properties. It is noticed in [57] that, based on a theorem due of Birkhoff [13], such unital maps are contractions on the cone of non-negative Hermitian operators equipped with the Hilbert's projective metric. In particular, when $\mathcal{H}$ is of finite dimension, we have, for any Hermitian operator $\boldsymbol{A}$:

$$\lambda_{min}(\boldsymbol{A}) \leq \lambda_{min}(\mathbb{K}^*(\boldsymbol{A})) \leq \lambda_{max}(\mathbb{K}^*(\boldsymbol{A})) \leq \lambda_{max}(\boldsymbol{A})$$

where λ_{min} and λ_{max} correspond to the smallest and largest eigenvalues. As shown in [49], such contraction properties based on Hilbert's projective metric have important implications in quantum information theory.

To emphasize the difference between the "Schrödinger description" and the 'Heisenberg description" of the dynamics, let us translate convergence issues from the "Schrödinger description" to the "Heisenberg one". Assume that $\mathbb{K}$ does not depend on the discrete-time k. For clarity's sake, $\mathcal{H}$ is of finite dimension where convergence issues are simple and independent of the norms. Suppose that $\mathbb{K}$ admits the density operator $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}$ as unique fixed point and that, for any initial density operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$, the density operator at step k, $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$, defined by k iterations of $\mathbb{K}$, converges towards $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}$ when k tends to ∞. Then $k \mapsto D(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k, \bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}})$ is decreasing and converges to 0 whereas $k \mapsto F(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k, \bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}})$ is increasing and converges to 1.

The translation of this convergence in the "Heisenberg description" is the following: for any initial operator $\boldsymbol{A}_0$, its k iterates via $\mathbb{K}^*$, $\boldsymbol{A}_k$, converge towards $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{A}_0\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}\right)\boldsymbol{I}$. Moreover when $\boldsymbol{A}_0$ is Hermitian, $k \mapsto \lambda_{min}(\boldsymbol{A}_k)$ and $k \mapsto \lambda_{max}(\boldsymbol{A}_k)$ are respectively increasing and decreasing and both converge to $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{A}_0\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}\right)$.

Notice finally that any operator $\overline{\boldsymbol{A}}$ that is a fixed point of $\mathbb{K}^*$ that does not dependent of the discrete-time k, $\mathbb{K}^*(\overline{\boldsymbol{A}}) = \overline{\boldsymbol{A}}$, yields to a constant of motion for $\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)$:

$$\mathrm{Tr}\left(\overline{\boldsymbol{A}}\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\overline{\boldsymbol{A}}\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\right).$$

This means that, for any unraveling Markov process of the form (22), the stochastic variable $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\overline{\boldsymbol{A}}\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\right)$ is a martingale and is attached to fundamental properties of the dynamics (analogue of a priori estimates and first integral for (partial) differential equations).

2.3 Quantum filtering

Quantum filtering has its origin in Belavkin's work [12] on continuous-time open quantum systems (see next chapter). We just give here a discrete-time version. The state $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ of (23) is not directly measured: open quantum systems are governed by hidden-state Markov model. Quantum filtering provides an estimate $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k^{\mathrm{est}}$ of $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ based on an initial guess $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0^{\mathrm{est}}$ (possibly different from $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$) and the measurement outcomes y_ℓ between 0 and $k-1$:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{\ell+1}^{\mathrm{est}} = \frac{\mathbb{K}_{y_\ell}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_\ell^{\mathrm{est}})}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_\ell}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_\ell^{\mathrm{est}})\right)}, \quad \ell \in \{0,\dots,k-1\}. \tag{28}$$

Thus $(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\rho}^{\mathrm{est}})$ is the state of an extended Markov process governed by the following rule

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \frac{\mathbb{K}_y(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_y(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right)} \text{ and } \boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1}^{\mathrm{est}} = \frac{\mathbb{K}_y(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k^{\mathrm{est}})}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_y(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k^{\mathrm{est}})\right)}$$

with transition probability $p_y(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_y(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right)$ depending only on $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$.

When $\mathcal{H}$ is of finite dimension, it is shown in [60] with an inequality proved in [51] that such discrete-time quantum filters are always stable in the following sense: the fidelity between $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ and its estimate $\boldsymbol{\rho}^{\mathrm{est}}$ is a sub-martingale for any initial condition $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ and $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0^{\mathrm{est}}$: $\mathbb{E}\left(F(\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1}, \boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1}^{\mathrm{est}})\middle|(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k, \boldsymbol{\rho}_k^{\mathrm{est}})\right) \geq F(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k, \boldsymbol{\rho}_k^{\mathrm{est}})$. This result does not guaranty that $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k^{\mathrm{est}}$ converges to $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ when k tends to infinity. The convergence characterization of $\boldsymbol{\rho}^{\mathrm{est}}$ towards $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ via checkable conditions on the partial Kraus maps $(\mathbb{K}_y)$ remains an open problem [66, 67]. Characterization of asymptotic almost-sure convergence is an open-problem with recent progresses in [4].

2.4 Quantum tomography and statistical estimation

Assume that the maps $\mathbb{K}_y$ in (23) depend on a constant parameter p and also on k via a known control input u_k. This means that we have the following Markov model

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \frac{\mathbb{K}_{y_k,u_k,p}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right)}, \quad \text{outcome } y_k \text{ of probability } \mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k,u_k,p}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right). \tag{29}$$

Starting form ρ_0 and collecting the measurements $Y = (y_0,\dots,y_T)$ between $k=0$ to $k=T$, simple computations show that the likelihood probability of a measurement record Y is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbb{P}\left[Y = (y_0,\dots,y_T)\middle|\rho_0, U = (u_0,\dots,u_T), p\right] \\ = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_T,u_T,p}\Big(\mathbb{K}_{y_{T-1},u_{T-1},p}\big(\dots(\mathbb{K}_{y_0,u_0,p}(\rho_0))\dots\big)\Big)\right) \\ = \prod_{k=0}^{T}\mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k,u_k,p}(\rho_k)\right)\end{aligned} \tag{30}$$

where ρ_k is governed by (29). Such likelihood probability could be very small when T is large. Thus, numerically, it is wise to compute its logarithm via the following recurrence

$$\ell_{k+1} = \ell_k + \log(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k,u_k,p}(\rho_k)\right))$$

starting from $\ell_0 = 0$ and until $k = T$. Then

$$\ell_{T+1} = \log\Big(\mathbb{P}\left[Y = (y_0,\ldots,y_T)\big|\rho_0, U = (u_0,\ldots,u_T), p\right]\Big).$$

Quantum process tomography consists in fact to estimate parameters gathered in the vector p from several data sets of measurement outcomes $Y^{(1)},\ldots,Y^{(N)}$ associated to known inputs sequences $U^{(1)},\ldots,U^{(N)}$, known initial states $\rho_0^{(1)},\ldots,\rho_0^{(N)}$ and sharing the same p. Each measurement data $Y^{(n_1)}$ is statistically independent of $Y^{(n_2)}$ when $n_1 \neq n_2$. Then $\log(\ell(p)) = \sum_{n=1}^N \ell^{(n)}(p)$ where $\ell^{(n)}(p)$ corresponds to $\ell_{T+1}^{(n)}$ with $\ell_{k+1}^{(n)} = \ell_k^{(n)} + \log(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k^{(n)},u_k^{(n)},p}(\rho_k^{(n)})\right))$.

The optimal way is to use Bayesian inference. Let us consider here a single real parameter p (Bayesian formula for several real parameters are similar). One has the following usual formula

$$p_B = \frac{\int p\ e^{\ell(p)}\mathbb{P}_0 p dp}{\int e^{\ell(p)}\mathbb{P}_0(p)dp}, \quad \sigma_B = \frac{\int (p-p_B)^2 e^{\ell(p)}\ \mathbb{P}_0 p dp}{\int e^{\ell(p)}\mathbb{P}_0(p)dp},$$

from $\mathbb{P}_0$ a prior probability density of p (typically uniform between the maximum and minimum possible values of p) and where p_B is the Bayesian estimate of p with σ_B its Bayesian variance.

Maximum likelihood estimate p_{ML} of p with its variance σ_{ML} are given by

$$\ell(p_{ML}) = \max_p \ell(p), \qquad \sigma_{ML} = \frac{-1}{\ell''(p_{ML})}$$

where ℓ'' is the second derivative of ℓ assumed to strictly negative at p_{ML}. For multidimensional parameter p, $1/\frac{1}{\ell''}$ is replace by the inverse of the Hessian matrix of ℓ assume to be negative definite at p_{ML}.

Maxlike estimation is particularly interesting for multidimensional parameter p to provide an approximation of the optimal estimates p_B and σ_B where the numerical computation of the multidimensional integrals cannot be performed efficiently. Such approximation is valid when $p \mapsto e^{\ell(p)}$ almost vanishes except around a small ball centered at its maximum value p_{ML} assumed to be unique and non degenerate (the Hessian of ℓ at p_{ML} negative definite). Then asymptotic method developed for Laplace integrals and stationary phases correspond to the dominant term.

Quantum state tomography can be also tackled similarly when we have a large collection of data sets N starting from the same unknown state $\rho_0^{(1)} = \ldots = \rho_0^{(N)} = \rho_0$ to be estimated with known input sequences $U^{(1)},\ldots,U^{(N)}$ and known p. From (30), for each data set n, $e^{\ell^{(n)}(\rho_0)}$ is a linear function of ρ_0. Thus $\ell^{(n)}(\rho_0)$ is a concave function of ρ_0. This implies that log-likelihood function $\ell(\rho_0) = \sum_n \ell^{(n)}(\rho_0)$ is also concave. This means that efficient convex optimization methods can be applied. More detail are given in [59].

3 Lindblad master equation

3.1 General properties

The continuous-time analogue of the discrete-time quantum master equation and quantum channel (ensemble average dynamics) becomes a differential equation for the time-evolution

of the density operator $t \mapsto \boldsymbol{\rho}(t)$:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} = \mathcal{L}(\rho) \triangleq -i[\boldsymbol{H}, \boldsymbol{\rho}] + \sum_{\nu} \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \boldsymbol{\rho} + \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu) \tag{31}$$

where

- $\boldsymbol{H}$ is the Hamiltonian that could depend on t (Hermitian operator on the underlying Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$)
- the L_ν's are operators on $\mathcal{H}$ that are not necessarily Hermitian.

Here $\mathcal{L}$ denote the super-operator called Lindbladian. When $\mathcal{L}$ is time independent, $\rho(t) = e^{t\mathcal{L}}(\rho_0)$ and $e^{t\mathcal{L}}$ is the propagator. When all $\boldsymbol{L}_\nu$ vanish, $e^{t\mathcal{L}}(\rho_0) = e^{-it\boldsymbol{H}} \rho_0 e^{+it\boldsymbol{H}}$.

The differential equation (31) preserves the positivity and the trace: if the initial condition $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ is Hermitian of trace one and non-negative, then its solution $\boldsymbol{\rho}(t)$ for $t \geq 0$ is also Hermitian, non-negative and of trace one. To avoid mathematical technicalities we consider in the theorem below that $\mathcal{H}$ is of finite dimension.

Theorem 1. *Assume that $\mathcal{H}$ is of finite dimension. Then for any Hermitian operator $t \mapsto \boldsymbol{H}(t)$ and any operators $\boldsymbol{L}_\nu(t)$ that are bounded and measurable functions of time, the solution of (31) with an initial condition $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ Hermitian, non-negative and of trace one, is defined for all $t > 0$, remains Hermitian, non-negative and of trace one.*

Proof. The existence and uniqueness of the solution for $t > 0$ is consequence of a standard result on linear ordinary differential systems of finite dimension and with bounded and time-measurable coefficients. The Hermiticity and trace conservation directly follows from the fact that the right-hand side of (31) is Hermitian as soon as $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ is Hermitian, and admits a zero trace. The positivity conservation is less simple. It can be seen from the following formulation of (31):

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} = \boldsymbol{A}\boldsymbol{\rho} + \boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger + \sum_{\nu} \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger$$

with $\boldsymbol{A} = -iH - \frac{1}{2}\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu$. Consider the solution of the matrix equation $\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{E} = \boldsymbol{A}\boldsymbol{E}$ with $\boldsymbol{E}_0 = \boldsymbol{I}$. Then $\boldsymbol{E}$ is always invertible and defines the following change of variables $\boldsymbol{\rho} = \boldsymbol{E}\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{E}^\dagger$. We have then

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\xi} = \sum_{\nu} \boldsymbol{M}_\nu \boldsymbol{\xi} \boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger$$

with $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu = \boldsymbol{E}^{-1}\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\boldsymbol{E}$. The fact that $\boldsymbol{\xi}_0 = \boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ is Hermitian non-negative and that $\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\xi}$ is also Hermitian and non-negative, implies that $\boldsymbol{\xi}$ remains non-negative for all $t > 0$, and thus $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ remains also non-negative. □

The link between the discrete-time formulation and the continuous-time one (31), becomes clear if we consider the following identity for ϵ positive and small:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho} + \epsilon\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} = \boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,0}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,0}^\dagger + \sum_{\nu} \boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,\nu}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,\nu}^\dagger + O(\epsilon^2)$$

where $\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho}$ is given by (31), $\boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,0} = \boldsymbol{I} - \epsilon\left(i\boldsymbol{H} + \frac{1}{2}\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu\right)$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,\nu} = \sqrt{\epsilon}\boldsymbol{L}_\nu$. Since $\boldsymbol{\rho}(t+\epsilon) = \boldsymbol{\rho}(t) + \epsilon\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho}(t) + o(\epsilon)$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,0}^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,0} + \sum_\nu \boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,\nu}^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_{\epsilon,\nu} = \boldsymbol{I} + O(\epsilon^2)$, the continuous-time evolution (31) is attached to a discrete-time evolution with the following infinitesimal Kraus map

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}(t+dt) = \boldsymbol{M}_{dt,0}\boldsymbol{\rho}(t)\boldsymbol{M}_{dt,0}^\dagger + \sum_\nu \boldsymbol{M}_{dt,\nu}\boldsymbol{\rho}(t)\boldsymbol{M}_{dt,\nu}^\dagger \tag{32}$$

up to second order terms versus the time-step $dt > 0$. Such correspondence can be used to develop positivity preserving numerical schemes (see next sub-section).

Since any Kraus map is a contraction for the trace-distance and fidelity-distance, we have the following theorem, the continuous-time counter part of discrete-time contraction properties.

Theorem 2. *Consider two solutions of (31), $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ and $\boldsymbol{\rho}'$, starting form $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ and $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0'$ two Hermitian non negative operators of trace one. Assume that $\mathcal{H}$ is of finite dimension and the Hermitian operator $\boldsymbol{H}(t)$ and the operators $\boldsymbol{L}_\nu(t)$ are bounded and measurable functions of time. Then for any $0 \leq t_1 \leq t_2$,*

$$\mathrm{Tr}\left(|\boldsymbol{\rho}(t_2) - \boldsymbol{\rho}'(t_2)|\right) \leq \mathrm{Tr}\left(|\boldsymbol{\rho}(t_1) - \boldsymbol{\rho}'(t_1)|\right) \quad \textit{and} \quad F(\boldsymbol{\rho}(t_2), \boldsymbol{\rho}'(t_2)) \geq F(\boldsymbol{\rho}(t_1), \boldsymbol{\rho}'(t_1)).$$

The proof just consists in exploiting (32) with the discrete-time contraction properties (25).

Take the operators $A(t)$ solution of the ad-joint dynamics

$$\frac{d}{dt}A = \mathcal{L}^*(A) \triangleq +i[\boldsymbol{H}, A] + \sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger A \boldsymbol{L}_\nu - \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu A + A\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu) \tag{33}$$

where the operators $\boldsymbol{H}$ and $\boldsymbol{L}_\nu$ do not depends on time t, i.e., the super-operator $\mathcal{L}$ is time-independent. With $\rho(t)$ solution of (33), the following identity

$$\mathrm{Tr}\left(A(0)\rho(t)\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(A(t)\rho(0)\right)$$

characterizes the equivalence between the Schrödinger view-point with $\rho(t)$ and the Heisenberg view-point with $A(t)$. Any A such that $\mathcal{L}^*(A) = 0$ correspond to an invariant, i.e. $\mathrm{Tr}\left(A\rho(t)\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(A\rho(0)\right)$.

The identity

$$\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger A \boldsymbol{L}_\nu - \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu A + A\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu) \equiv \frac{1}{2}\Big(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger [A, \boldsymbol{L}_\nu] + [\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger, A]\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\Big)$$

could be useful.

3.2 Numerical integration scheme based on quantum maps

Take

$$\frac{d}{dt}\rho_t = -i[\boldsymbol{H}, \rho_t] + \sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \rho_t \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger - \frac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \rho_t + \rho_t \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu).$$

With a discretisation time-step dt and

$$\boldsymbol{M}_0 = \boldsymbol{I} + \big(-i\boldsymbol{H} - \tfrac{1}{2}\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu\big)dt, \quad \boldsymbol{S} = \boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_0 + \left(\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu\right)dt$$

set

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0 = \boldsymbol{M}_0 \boldsymbol{S}^{-1/2}, \quad \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu = \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \boldsymbol{S}^{-1/2}$$

Then the update ρ_{t+dt} is given by the following formulation

$$\rho_{t+dt} = \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0 \rho_t \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0^\dagger + \sum_\nu \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu \rho_t \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu^\dagger dt$$

which is a trace-preserving quantum map.

One can also use the following splitting scheme when the unitary operator $e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}}$ is numerically available and where in the above calculations $\boldsymbol{M}_0$ is reduced to $\boldsymbol{I} - \frac{dt}{2}\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu$:

$$\rho_{t+dt} = e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \Big(\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0 e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \rho_t e^{\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0^\dagger + \sum_\nu dt\ \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \rho_t e^{\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu^\dagger \Big) e^{\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}}.$$

Such scheme is interesting when the transition frequencies in $\boldsymbol{H}$ are larger than the decoherence rates attached to $\boldsymbol{L}\nu$, i.e. when $\|\boldsymbol{H}\| \gg \|\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu\|$.

3.3 Typical decoherence dynamics of a qubit

The controlled dynamic of qubit including decoherence effects is typically described by the following master differential equation:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\rho = -i\frac{\omega_{eg}}{2}[\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}, \rho] - i\frac{u(t)}{2}[\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}, \rho] + \kappa_- \mathcal{D}_{\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}}(\rho) + \kappa_+ \mathcal{D}_{\boldsymbol{\sigma_+}}(\rho) + \kappa_\phi \mathcal{D}_{\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}(\rho) \tag{34}$$

with a real control input (drive) $u(t)$, real parameters $\omega_{eg} \gg |u(t)|, \kappa_-, \kappa_+, \frac{\kappa_\phi}{2} \geq 0$ and

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} = |g\rangle\langle e|\,,\ \boldsymbol{\sigma_+} = \boldsymbol{\sigma_-}^\dagger,\ \boldsymbol{\sigma_x} = \boldsymbol{\sigma_-} + \boldsymbol{\sigma_+},\ \boldsymbol{\sigma_y} = i\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} - i\boldsymbol{\sigma_+},\ \boldsymbol{\sigma_z} = -i\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}.$$

The decoherence super-operator associated to operator $\boldsymbol{L}$ is denoted by $\mathcal{D}_{\boldsymbol{L}}$ with $\mathcal{D}_{\boldsymbol{L}}(\rho) = \boldsymbol{L}\rho\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger - (\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}\rho + \rho\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\boldsymbol{L})/2$.

In the Bloch sphere coordinates (x, y, z),

$$\rho = \frac{\boldsymbol{I} + x\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + y\boldsymbol{\sigma_y} + z\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}{2} \text{ with } x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1,$$

one gets

$$\frac{d}{dt}x = -\omega_{eg}y + uz - \left(\kappa_\phi + \tfrac{\kappa_- + \kappa_+}{2}\right) x \tag{35}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}y = +\omega_{eg}x - \left(\kappa_\phi + \tfrac{\kappa_- + \kappa_+}{2}\right) y \tag{36}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}z = -ux - (\kappa_- + \kappa_+)\left(z + \frac{\kappa_- - \kappa_+}{\kappa_- + \kappa_+}\right). \tag{37}$$

Usually $T_1 = 1/\kappa_-$ is the life-time of the excited state $|e\rangle$ and $T_\phi = 1/\kappa_\phi$ is the dephasing time. The decoherence time $T_2 = 1/(\kappa_\phi + \frac{\kappa_- + \kappa_+}{2})$ is always smaller than $2T_1$.

3.4 Driven and damped quantum harmonic oscillator

3.4.1 Classical ordinary differential equations

Consider the following damped harmonic oscillator

$$\frac{d}{dt}x' = \omega p', \quad \frac{d}{dt}p' = -\omega x' - \kappa p' - 2u_1\sin(\omega t) + 2u_2\cos(\omega t)$$

where $\omega \gg \kappa, \sqrt{u_1^2+u_2^2}$. Consider the following periodic change of variables $(x',p') \mapsto (x,p)$:

$$x' = \cos(\omega t)x + \sin(\omega t)p, \quad p' = -\sin(\omega t)x + \cos(\omega t)p.$$

Then, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(\omega t)\frac{d}{dt}x + \sin(\omega t)\frac{d}{dt}p &= 0\\ -\sin(\omega t)\frac{d}{dt}x + \cos(\omega t)\frac{d}{dt}p &= -\kappa(-\sin(\omega t)x + \cos(\omega t)p) - 2u_1\sin(\omega t) + 2u_2\cos(\omega t).\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}x &= -\kappa\sin^2(\omega t)x + 2u_1\sin^2(\omega t) + (\kappa p - 2u_2)\sin(\omega t)\cos(\omega t)\\ \frac{d}{dt}p &= -\kappa\cos^2(\omega t)p + 2u_2\cos^2(\omega t) + (\kappa x - 2u_1)\sin(\omega t)\cos(\omega t).\end{aligned}$$

Removing highly oscillating terms (rotating wave approximation), we get:

$$\frac{d}{dt}x = -\tfrac{\kappa}{2}x + u_1, \quad \frac{d}{dt}p = -\tfrac{\kappa}{2}p + u_2$$

that reads also with the complex variables $\alpha = x + ip$ and $u = u_1 + iu_2$:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\alpha = -\tfrac{\kappa}{2}\alpha + u. \tag{38}$$

This yields to the following approximate model in the original frame (x',p'):

$$\frac{d}{dt}x' = -\tfrac{\kappa}{2}x' + \omega p + u_1\cos(\omega t) + u_2\sin(\omega t), \quad \frac{d}{dt}p' = -\omega x' - \tfrac{\kappa}{2}p' - u_1\sin(\omega t) + u_2\cos(\omega t)$$

or with complex variable $\alpha' = x' + ip' = e^{-i\omega t}\alpha$:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\alpha' = -(\tfrac{\kappa}{2} + i\omega)\alpha' + ue^{-i\omega t} \tag{39}$$

3.4.2 Quantum master equation

We consider here the quantum model of the classical oscillator modeled by (38) and (39). It admits the infinite dimensional Hilbert-space $\mathcal{H}$ with $(|n\rangle)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ as orthonormal basis (Fock states). Its Hamiltonian with a resonant coherent drive of complex amplitude u ($|u| \ll \omega$) reads

$$\boldsymbol{H} = \left(\omega\boldsymbol{N} + i(ue^{-i\omega t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - u^*e^{i\omega t}\boldsymbol{a})\right).$$

Consider the Lindblad master equation (31) with the above $\boldsymbol{H}$ and two operators $L_1 = \sqrt{(1+n_{\rm th})\kappa}\ \boldsymbol{a}$ and $L_2 = \sqrt{n_{\rm th}\kappa}\ \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger$ corresponding to decoherence via photon losses and thermal photon gains. We get the following master equation where $\boldsymbol{\rho}'$ is the density operator:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho}' = -\imath\omega[\boldsymbol{N},\boldsymbol{\rho}'] + [ue^{-i\omega t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - u^* e^{i\omega t}\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{\rho}'] + (1+n_{\rm th})\kappa\left(\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho}'\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho}' - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}'\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\right) + n_{\rm th}\kappa\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\rho}'\boldsymbol{a} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\rho}' - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}'\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right). \quad (40)$$

with parameter $\kappa > 0$ and $n_{\rm th} \geq 0$. When $n_{\rm th} = 0$, we recover (39) with $\alpha' = {\rm Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{\rho}'\boldsymbol{a})$.

Consider the change of frame $\boldsymbol{\rho}' = e^{-i\omega t\boldsymbol{N}}\boldsymbol{\rho}e^{i\omega t\boldsymbol{N}}$. Since $e^{i\omega t\boldsymbol{N}}\boldsymbol{a}e^{-i\omega t\boldsymbol{N}} = e^{-i\omega t}\boldsymbol{a}$, we get:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} = [u\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - u^*\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{\rho}] + (1+n_{\rm th})\kappa\left(\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\right) + n_{\rm th}\kappa\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right). \quad (41)$$

When $n_{\rm th} = 0$, we recover with $\alpha = {\rm Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a})$ the classical amplitude equation (38).

The above models (40) and (41) are valid only when $\omega \gg \kappa, |u|$: weak drive amplitude and high quality factor of the oscillator. With initial conditions $\boldsymbol{\rho}'_0$ and $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ being density operators their solutions give the forward time evolution of $\boldsymbol{\rho}'$ and $\boldsymbol{\rho}$. In the sequel, we focus on the dynamics of $\boldsymbol{\rho}$, i.e., on the dynamics in the frame rotating at the oscillator frequency ω.

3.4.3 Zero temperature case: $n_{\rm th} = 0$

Assume that $n_{\rm th} = 0$:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} = [u\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - u^*\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{\rho}] + \kappa\left(\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\right).$$

Set $\overline{\alpha} = \frac{2u}{\kappa}$. We recover the classical equation for the complex amplitude $\alpha = {\rm Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a})$:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\alpha = -\tfrac{\kappa}{2}(\alpha - 2u/\kappa) = -\tfrac{\kappa}{2}(\alpha - \overline{\alpha}).$$

Consider the following change of frame

$$\boldsymbol{\rho} = e^{\overline{\alpha}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \overline{\alpha}^*\boldsymbol{a}}\boldsymbol{\xi}e^{-\overline{\alpha}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \overline{\alpha}^*\boldsymbol{a}}$$

corresponding to a displacement of amplitude $-\overline{\alpha}$ of $\boldsymbol{\rho}$. Since $e^{-\overline{\alpha}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \overline{\alpha}^*\boldsymbol{a}}\boldsymbol{a}e^{\overline{\alpha}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \overline{\alpha}^*\boldsymbol{a}} = \boldsymbol{a} + \overline{\alpha}$ and $e^{-\overline{\alpha}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \overline{\alpha}^*\boldsymbol{a}}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger e^{\overline{\alpha}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \overline{\alpha}^*\boldsymbol{a}} = \boldsymbol{a} + \overline{\alpha}^*$ we have

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\xi} = [u(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \overline{\alpha}^*) - u^*(\boldsymbol{a} + \overline{\alpha}), \boldsymbol{\xi}] + \kappa\left((\boldsymbol{a}+\overline{\alpha})\boldsymbol{\xi}(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \overline{\alpha}^*) - \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \overline{\alpha}^*)(\boldsymbol{a}+\overline{\alpha})\boldsymbol{\xi} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\xi}(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \overline{\alpha}^*)(\boldsymbol{a}+\overline{\alpha})\right)$$
$$= \kappa\left(\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\xi} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\right).$$

Consider $V(\boldsymbol{\xi}) = {\rm Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{\xi}\boldsymbol{N})$ ($\boldsymbol{N} = \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$). Since $\boldsymbol{\xi}$ is a density operator $V(\boldsymbol{\xi}) \geq 0$ and $V(\boldsymbol{\xi}) = 0$ if, and only if, $\boldsymbol{\xi} = |0\rangle\langle 0|$ (vacuum state). We have

$$\frac{d}{dt}V(\boldsymbol{\xi}) = -\kappa V(\boldsymbol{\xi}).$$

If the initial energy $V(\boldsymbol{\xi}_0) < +\infty$, $\boldsymbol{\xi}(t)$ remains of finite energy for all t and moreover, $V(\boldsymbol{\xi}(t)) = V(\boldsymbol{\xi}_0)e^{-\kappa t}$. Thus $V(\boldsymbol{\xi}(t))$ tends to 0 and thus $\boldsymbol{\xi}(t)$ converges towards $|0\rangle\langle 0|$. Since $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ is just $\boldsymbol{\xi}$ up to a coherent displacement $\overline{\alpha}$, this proves that $\boldsymbol{\rho}(t)$ converges towards $|\overline{\alpha}\rangle\langle\overline{\alpha}|$, the coherent and pure state of amplitude $\overline{\alpha}$.

The above arguments with the strict Lyapunov function V are not presented here above with all the necessarily mathematical rigour since $\mathcal{H}$ is an infinite dimensional Hilbert space. Nevertheless, they can be made rigorous to prove the following theorem

Theorem 3. *Consider (41) with $u \in \mathbb{C}$, $\kappa > 0$ and $n_{th} = 0$. Denote by $|\overline{\alpha}\rangle$ the coherent state of complex amplitude $\overline{\alpha} = \frac{2u}{\kappa}$. Assume that the initial state $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ is a density operator with finite energy $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\boldsymbol{N}) < +\infty$. Then, there exists a unique solution to the Cauchy problem (41) initialized with $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ in the the Banach space $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ (see appendix C). It is defined for all $t > 0$ with $t \mapsto \boldsymbol{\rho}(t)$ a density operator (Hermitian, non-negative and trace-class) that remains in the domain of the Lindblad super-operator*

$$\boldsymbol{\rho} \mapsto [u\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - u^*\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{\rho}] + \kappa\left(\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\right).$$

Thus $t \mapsto \boldsymbol{\rho}(t)$ is differentiable in the Banach space $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$. Moreover $\boldsymbol{\rho}(t)$ converges for the trace-norm towards $|\overline{\alpha}\rangle\langle\overline{\alpha}|$ when t tends to $+\infty$.

The following lemma gives the link with the classical damped oscillator.

Lemma 1. *Consider (41) with $u \in \mathbb{C}$, $\kappa > 0$ and $n_{th} = 0$.*

1. *for any initial density operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ with $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\boldsymbol{N}) < +\infty$, we have $\frac{d}{dt}\alpha = -\frac{\kappa}{2}(\alpha - \overline{\alpha})$ where $\alpha = \mathrm{Tr}\,(\rho\boldsymbol{a})$.*
2. *Assume that $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0 = |\beta_0\rangle\langle\beta_0|$ where β_0 is some complex amplitude. Then for all $t \geq 0$, $\boldsymbol{\rho}(t) = |\beta(t)\rangle\langle\beta(t)|$ remains a coherent and pure state of amplitude $\beta(t)$ solution of the following equation: $\frac{d}{dt}\beta = -\frac{\kappa}{2}(\beta - \overline{\alpha})$ with $\beta(0) = \beta_0$.*

Proof. Statement 1 follows from $\frac{d}{dt}\alpha = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{a}\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho}\right)$ with $\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho}$ given by (41). Statement 2 relies on the following relationships specific to coherent state:

$$\boldsymbol{a}\,|\beta\rangle = \beta\,|\beta\rangle\,, \quad |\beta\rangle = e^{-\frac{\beta\beta^*}{2}}e^{\beta\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger}\,|0\rangle \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d}{dt}\,|\beta\rangle = \left(-\tfrac{1}{2}(\beta^*\dot{\beta} + \beta\dot{\beta}^*) + \dot{\beta}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)|\beta\rangle\,.$$

□

For the finite temperature case, i.e. $n_{th} > 0$, see appendix F showing the convergence with the Wigner representation of the quantum state ρ.

4 Continuous-time Stochastic Master Equations (SME)

These models have their origins in the work of Davies [26], are related to quantum trajectories [19, 25] and to Belavkin quantum filters [12]. A modern and mathematical exposure of the diffusive models is given in [9]. For a tutorial passage of discret-time towards continuous-time formulation of stochastic master equations see [52]. These models are interpreted here as continuous-time versions of discrete-time (partial) Kraus maps. They are based on stochastic differential equations, also called Stochastic Master Equations (SME). They provide the evolution of the density operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}_t$ with respect to t, an evolution similar to the dynamics of discrete-time SME (21).

4.1 Diffusive SME

Diffusive SME are driven by a finite number of independent Wiener processes indexed by ν, $(W_{\nu,t})$, each of them being associated to a continuous classical and real signal, $y_{\nu,t}$, produced by detector ν. These SMEs admit the following Itō form:

$$d\boldsymbol{\rho}_t = \left(-i[\boldsymbol{H},\boldsymbol{\rho}_t] + \sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}_t + \boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}_\nu)\right)dt \\ + \sum_\nu \sqrt{\eta_\nu}\left(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}_t + \boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger - \mathrm{Tr}\left((\boldsymbol{L}_\nu + \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger)\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\right)\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\right)dW_{\nu,t} \quad (42)$$

where $\boldsymbol{H}$ is the Hamiltonian operator on the underlying Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$ and $\boldsymbol{L}_\nu$ are arbitrary operators (not necessarily Hermitian) on $\mathcal{H}$. Each measured signal $y_{\nu,t}$ is related to $\boldsymbol{\rho}_t$ and $W_{\nu,t}$ by the following output relationship:

$$dy_{\nu,t} = dW_{\nu,t} + \sqrt{\eta_\nu}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left((\boldsymbol{L}_\nu + \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger)\,\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\right)\,dt$$

where $\eta_\nu \in [0,1]$ is the efficiency of detector ν.

For the case of a finite dimensional Hilbert space, it has been proven in [46, 9] that the above SME admits a unique strong solution in the space of well-defined density matrices

$$\mathcal{S} = \{\boldsymbol{\rho} \mid \boldsymbol{\rho} = \boldsymbol{\rho}^\dagger, \boldsymbol{\rho} \geq 0, \mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = 1\}.$$

The ensemble average of $\boldsymbol{\rho}_t$ obeys thus to a linear differential equation, also called master or Lindblad-Kossakowski differential equation [37, 43]:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} = -i[\boldsymbol{H},\boldsymbol{\rho}] + \sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}_t + \boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}_\nu). \quad (43)$$

It is the continuous-time analogue of the Kraus map $\boldsymbol{K}$ associated to a discrete-time quantum Markov process.

In fact (42) has the same structure. This becomes obvious if one remarks that, with standard Itō rules, (42) admits the following formulation

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{t+dt} = \frac{\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}^\dagger + \sum_\nu(1-\eta_\nu)\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger dt}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}^\dagger + \sum_\nu(1-\eta_\nu)\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger dt\right)}$$

with $\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t} = \boldsymbol{I} + \left(-i\boldsymbol{H} - \frac{1}{2}\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\right)dt + \sum_\nu \sqrt{\eta_\nu}dy_{\nu t}\boldsymbol{L}_\nu$.

We recall here the basic rule of Itō differential calculus for the stochastic system of state $X \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and driven by m scalar Wiener independent processes $W_{v,t}$:

$$X_{t+dt} - X_t = dX_t = F(X_t,t)dt + \sum_\nu G_\nu(X_t,t)dW_{\nu,t}$$

where $F(X,t)$ and $(G_\nu(X,t))$ are smooth functions of X and piece-wise continuous functions of t. For any C^2 real function f of X, the computation of $df_t = f(X_{t+dt}) - f(X_t)$ is conducted up to including order one in dt with the following rules: $dW_{\nu,t} = O(\sqrt{dt})$, $(dW_{\nu,t})^2 = dt$,

$dW_{\nu,t}\, dW_{\nu',t} = 0$ for $\nu \neq \nu'$ and any other products between the $dW_{\nu,t}$ being zero since of order greater than $(dt)^{3/2}$. This means that we have

$$\begin{aligned} df_t = f(X_{t+dt}) - f(X_t) &= f(X_t + dX_t) - f(X_t) \\ &= \left.\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}\right|_{X_t} dX_t + \tfrac{1}{2} \left.\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial X^2}\right|_{X_t} (dX_t, dX_t) + \dots \\ &= \left(\left.\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}\right|_{X_t} F(X_t,t) + \tfrac{1}{2} \sum_\nu \left.\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial X^2}\right|_{X_t} (G_\nu(X_t,t), G_\nu(X_t,t)) \right) dt \\ &\quad + \sum_\nu \left.\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}\right|_{X_t} G_\nu(X_t,t) dW_{\nu,t}. \end{aligned}$$

Notice that we have removed terms with $dt dW_{\nu,t}$ since of order $dt^{3/2}$. For expectation values, all $dW_{\nu,t}$ are independent of X_t and $\mathbb{E}\,(dW_{\nu,t}) = 0$. Thus we have for any C^2 function f of X:

$$\mathbb{E}\,(df_t \mid X_t) = \left(\left.\frac{\partial f}{\partial X}\right|_{X_t} F(X_t,t) + \tfrac{1}{2} \sum_\nu \left.\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial X^2}\right|_{X_t} (G_\nu(X_t,t), G_\nu(X_t,t)) \right) dt.$$

4.2 Numerical schemes for diffusive SME

From the above formulation, one can construct a linear, positivity and trace preserving numerical integration scheme for such diffusive SME (see [35, appendix B]):

$$\begin{aligned} d\rho_t &= \left(-i[\boldsymbol{H}, \rho_t] + \sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \rho_t \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger - \frac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \rho_t + \rho_t \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu) \right) dt \\ &\quad + \sum_\nu \sqrt{\eta_\nu} \left(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu \rho_t + \rho_t \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger - \operatorname{Tr}\left((\boldsymbol{L}_\nu + \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger)\rho_t \right) \rho_t \right) dW_{\nu,t}, \\ dy_{\nu,t} &= \sqrt{\eta_\nu} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{L}_\nu \rho_t + \rho_t \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \right) dt + dW_{\nu,t} \end{aligned}$$

With

$$\boldsymbol{M}_0 = \boldsymbol{I} + \big(-i\boldsymbol{H} - \tfrac{1}{2} \sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \big) dt, \quad \boldsymbol{S} = \boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_0 + \left(\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \right) dt$$

set

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0 = \boldsymbol{M}_0 \boldsymbol{S}^{-1/2}, \quad \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu = \boldsymbol{L}_\nu \boldsymbol{S}^{-1/2}$$

Then the sampling of $dy_{\nu,t} = s_{\nu,t}\sqrt{dt}$ follows to the following exact probability density:

$$d\mathbb{P}\left[dy \in \prod_\nu \sqrt{dt}[s_\nu, s_\nu + ds_\nu] \;\middle|\; \rho_t \right] = \operatorname{Tr}\left(\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{s\sqrt{dt}} \rho_t \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{s\sqrt{dt}}^\dagger + \sum_\nu (1-\eta_\nu) \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu \rho_t \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu^\dagger dt \right) \prod_\nu \frac{e^{-\frac{s_\nu^2}{2}} ds_\nu}{\sqrt{2\pi}}.$$

where $dy = (dy_\nu)_\nu$, $s = (s_\nu)_\nu$ and

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy} = \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0 + \sum_\nu \sqrt{\eta_\nu} dy_\nu \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu.$$

The update ρ_{t+dt} is then given by the following exact Kraus-map formulation:

$$\rho_{t+dt} = \frac{\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy_t} \rho_t \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy_t}^\dagger + \sum_\nu (1-\eta_\nu) \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu \rho_t \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu^\dagger dt}{\operatorname{Tr}\left(\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy_t} \rho_t \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy_t}^\dagger + \sum_\nu (1-\eta_\nu) \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu \rho_t \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu^\dagger dt \right)}.$$

Notice that the operators $\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy_t}$ and $\widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu$ are bounded operators even if $\boldsymbol{H}$ and $\boldsymbol{L}_\nu$ are unbounded.

When $\|\boldsymbol{H}\|$ is larger than $\|\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu\|$, the following version based on a splitting scheme is usually efficient. It requires to have a good numerical approximation of the unitary operator $e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}}$. Then with $\boldsymbol{M}_0$ reduced to $\boldsymbol{I} - \frac{dt}{2}\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_\nu$, this splitting version reads

$$\rho_{t+dt} = e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \frac{\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy_t} e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \rho_t e^{\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy_t}^\dagger + \sum_\nu (1-\eta_\nu) \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \rho_t e^{\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu^\dagger dt}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy_t} e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \rho_t e^{\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{dy_t}^\dagger + \sum_\nu (1-\eta_\nu) \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu e^{-\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \rho_t e^{\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}} \widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu^\dagger dt\right)} e^{\frac{idt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}}.$$

4.3 QND measurement of a qubit and asymptotic behavior

In this section, we consider a continuous measurement protocol for a single qubit. The considered setup corresponds to the inverse of the photon box experiment. As illustrated in Figure 2, we consider the qubit to be fixed inside the cavity and interacting with the confined electromagnetic field. The cavity however is assumed to be not ideal and the confined field can leak out at a rate κ. This outgoing field is continuously measured through what is called a homodyne measurement process, corresponding to the measurement of a certain quadrature $\boldsymbol{X}_\lambda = (e^{i\lambda}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + e^{-i\lambda}\boldsymbol{a})/2$ as physical observable. Assuming a dispersive coupling between the qubit and the cavity and in the regime where the leakage rate κ is much stronger than the other dynamical time-scales, such as an eventual Rabi oscillation rate for the qubit, the cavity dynamics can be removed leading to a stochastic master equation for the qubit [31] (we will skip the details of this model reduction which includes some details that are out of the scope of these lectures).

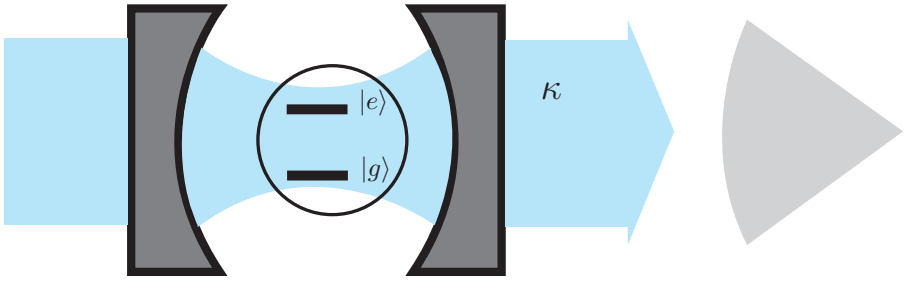

Figure 2: The cavity field interacts with the qubit and the cavity output gets measured providing information on the state of the qubit.

For a well-chosen measured quadrature $\boldsymbol{X}_\lambda$, this SME of the form (42) is given by

$$d\boldsymbol{\rho}_t = -i[\boldsymbol{H}, \boldsymbol{\rho}_t]dt + \frac{\Gamma_m}{4}(\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} - \boldsymbol{\rho}_t)dt + \frac{\sqrt{\eta\Gamma_m}}{2}\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{\rho}_t + \boldsymbol{\rho}_t\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} - 2\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\right)\right)dW_t, \tag{44}$$

where $\boldsymbol{H}$ is the qubit's Hamiltonian, the only Lindblad operator $\boldsymbol{L}_\nu$ is given by $\sqrt{\Gamma_m}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}/2$, and $\eta \in [0,1]$ represents the detector efficiency. The measured signal dy_t is given by

$$dy_t = dW_t + \sqrt{\eta\Gamma_m}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\right)dt. \tag{45}$$

Let us consider here the uncontrolled case where the Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}$ is simply given by $\omega_{\mathrm{eg}}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}/2$. Following the arguments of the previous section, the above SME correspond to a

Markov process with the Kraus operators

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t} = \boldsymbol{I} - (i\frac{\omega_{\rm eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{\Gamma_m}{8}\boldsymbol{I})dt + \frac{\sqrt{\eta\Gamma_m}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}dy_t \quad \text{and} \quad \sqrt{(1-\eta)dt}\boldsymbol{L} = \frac{\sqrt{(1-\eta)\Gamma_m dt}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}.$$

Noting that the above operators commute with $\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$. Thus we have a quantum non-demolition (QND) measurement of the observable $\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$. We study here the asymptotic behavior of the open-loop system undergoing the above continuous measurement process.

Theorem 4. *Consider the SME (44) with $\boldsymbol{H} = \omega_{eg}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}/2$ and $\eta > 0$. For any initial density matrix $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$, the solution $\boldsymbol{\rho}_t$ converges almost surely as $t \to \infty$ to one of the states $|g\rangle\langle g|$ or $|e\rangle\langle e|$. Furthermore the probability of convergence to $|g\rangle\langle g|$ (respectively $|e\rangle\langle e|$) is given by $p_g = \mathrm{Tr}\left(|g\rangle\langle g|\,\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\right)$ (respectively $\mathrm{Tr}\left(|e\rangle\langle e|\,\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\right)$).*

Proof. We consider the Lyapunov function

$$V(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = 1 - \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{\rho}\right)^2.$$

Applying the Ito rules, we have

$$\frac{d}{dt}\mathbb{E}\left(V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_t)\right) = -\eta\Gamma_m\mathbb{E}\left(V^2(\boldsymbol{\rho}_t)\right) \leq 0,$$

and thus

$$\mathbb{E}\left(V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_t)\right) = V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0) - \eta\Gamma_m\int_0^t \mathbb{E}\left(V^2(\boldsymbol{\rho}_s)\right)ds.$$

Noting that $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}) \geq 0$, we have

$$\eta\Gamma_m\int_0^t \mathbb{E}\left(V^2(\boldsymbol{\rho}_s)\right)ds = V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0) - \mathbb{E}\left(V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_t)\right) \leq V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_0) < \infty.$$

Thus we have the monotone convergence

$$\mathbb{E}\left(\int_0^\infty V^2(\boldsymbol{\rho}_s)ds\right) < \infty \Rightarrow \int_0^\infty V^2(\boldsymbol{\rho}_s)ds < \infty \text{ almost surely.}$$

By Theorem 5 of Appendix E, the limit $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_t)$ as $t \to \infty$ exists with probability one (as a supermartingale bounded from below) and hence, the above inequality implies that $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_t) \to 0$ almost surely. But the only states $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ satisfying $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = 0$ are $\boldsymbol{\rho} = |g\rangle\langle g|$ or $\boldsymbol{\rho} = |e\rangle\langle e|$.

We can finish the proof by noting that $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{\rho}_t\right)$ is a martingale. Therefore the probability of convergence to $|g\rangle\langle g|$ (respectively $|e\rangle\langle e|$) is given by $p_g = \mathrm{Tr}\left(|g\rangle\langle g|\,\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\right)$ (respectively $\mathrm{Tr}\left(|e\rangle\langle e|\,\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\right)$). □

The above theorem implies that the continuous QND measurement can be seen as a non-deterministic preparation protocol for the states $|g\rangle\langle g|$ and $|e\rangle\langle e|$. This preparation can be rendered deterministic by adding an appropriate feedback control. Indeed, it has been proven in [65, 46] that, a controlled Hamiltonian

$$\boldsymbol{H} = \frac{\omega_{\rm eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{u}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x},$$

with the feedback law

$$u(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = -\alpha\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(i[\boldsymbol{\sigma_x},\boldsymbol{\rho}]\boldsymbol{\rho}_{\rm tag}\right) + \beta(1 - \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{\rho}_{\rm tag}\right)), \qquad \alpha,\beta > 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \beta^2 < 8\alpha\eta,$$

globally stabilizes the target state $\boldsymbol{\rho}_{\rm tag} = |g\rangle\langle g|$ or $|e\rangle\langle e|$.

4.4 Jump SME in continuous-time

Assume that the detector is a counter (typically, photon counting detector). This means that the measurement outcome y_t is a signal with increasing integer values $t \mapsto y_t = N_t$ piece-wise constant and with step of 1 at random time. Such counting measurement N_t follows a Poisson law depending on the quantum state ρ_t and an operator $\boldsymbol{V}$. With $dt > 0$ very smmall

$$\mathbb{P}\left[N_{t+dt} - N_t = 1 | \rho_t\right] = \left(\bar{\theta} + \bar{\eta}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(V\rho_t V^\dagger\right)\right) dt,$$

where counting imperfections are modeled by $\bar{\theta} \geq 0$ (dark-count rate) and $\bar{\eta} \in [0,1]$ (detection efficiency). Then the quantum state ρ_t is usually mixed and obeys to the following stochastic differential equation driven by the Poisson process N_t

$$\begin{aligned} d\rho_t = &\left(-i[\boldsymbol{H}, \rho_t] + \boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V})\right) dt \\ &+ \left(\frac{\bar{\theta}\rho_t + \bar{\eta}\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger}{\bar{\theta} + \bar{\eta}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)} - \rho_t\right)\left(dN_t - \left(\bar{\theta} + \bar{\eta}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)\right) dt\right) \end{aligned}$$

where $dN_t = N_{t+dt} - N_t$. Here when $\boldsymbol{H}$ and $\boldsymbol{V}$ are operators on an underlying Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$, $\boldsymbol{H}$ being Hermitian. This just means that between t to $t + dt$, one has two possibilities:

- $dN_t = 0$ with probability $1 - \left(\bar{\theta} + \bar{\eta}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)\right) dt = \mathrm{Tr}\left(e^{-\bar{\theta}dt}\boldsymbol{M}_0\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger + (1-\bar{\eta})dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right) + O(dt^2)$

  $$\rho_{t+dt} = \frac{e^{-\bar{\theta}dt}\boldsymbol{M}_0\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger + (1-\bar{\eta})dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(e^{-\bar{\theta}dt}\boldsymbol{M}_0\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger + (1-\bar{\eta})dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)}$$

  where $\boldsymbol{M}_0 = I - \left(iH + \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V}\right) dt$.

- $dN_t = 1$ with probability $\bar{\theta}dt + \bar{\eta}dt\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\left(1 - e^{-\bar{\theta}dt}\right)\boldsymbol{M}_0\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger + \bar{\eta}dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right) + O(dt^2)$,

  $$\rho_{t+dt} = \frac{\left(1 - e^{-\bar{\theta}dt}\right)\boldsymbol{M}_0\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger + \bar{\eta}dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\left(1 - e^{-\bar{\theta}dt}\right)\boldsymbol{M}_0\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger + \bar{\eta}dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)}.$$

These SME have been introduced in the Physics literature in [24, 32] for numerical purposes to solve Lindbald master equation via Monte-Carlo method for high dimensional Hilbert spaces.

As in subsection 4.2, if one replaces here above $\boldsymbol{M}_0$ and $\boldsymbol{V}$ by $\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0 = \boldsymbol{M}_0\boldsymbol{S}^{-1/2}$ and $\widetilde{\mathbf{V}} = \boldsymbol{V}\boldsymbol{S}^{-1/2}$ with $\boldsymbol{S} = \boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_0 + \boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V}dt$, the probabilities are preserved exactly in the following sense: for any density operator ρ_t and parameters $\bar{\theta} \geq 0$, $\bar{\eta} \in [0,1]$, one has the identity

$$\mathrm{Tr}\left(e^{-\bar{\theta}dt}\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0\rho_t\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0^\dagger + (1-\bar{\eta})dt\widetilde{\mathbf{V}}\rho_t\widetilde{\mathbf{V}}^\dagger\right) + \mathrm{Tr}\left(\left(1 - e^{-\bar{\theta}dt}\right)\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0\rho_t\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0^\dagger + \bar{\eta}dt\widetilde{\mathbf{V}}\rho_t\widetilde{\mathbf{V}}^\dagger\right) \equiv 1$$

where the two left-hand side terms correspond always to probabilities. This provides an efficient numerical scheme where dt can be chosen no too small and where the operators $\boldsymbol{H}$ and $\boldsymbol{V}$ can be large and finite dimensional approximation of unbounded operators like polynomials of annihilation or creation operators. Similarly to subsection 4.2, one can also use a splitting scheme when $e^{-i\frac{dt}{2}\boldsymbol{H}}$ can be computed with high precision and $\|\boldsymbol{H}\|$ larger than $\|\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V}\|$.

4.5 General mixed diffusive/jump SME

One can combine in a single SME driven simultaneously by Wiener and Poisson processes describing diffusive and counting measurements. The quantum state ρ_t, usually mixed, obeys to

$$d\rho_t = \Big(-i[\boldsymbol{H},\rho_t] + \boldsymbol{L}\rho_t\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}) + \boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V})\Big)\,dt$$
$$+ \sqrt{\eta}\Big(\boldsymbol{L}\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger - \mathrm{Tr}\left((\boldsymbol{L}+\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger)\rho_t\right)\rho_t\Big)dW_t$$
$$+ \left(\frac{\bar\theta\rho_t + \bar\eta\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger}{\bar\theta + \bar\eta\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)} - \rho_t\right)\Big(dN_t - \Big(\bar\theta + \bar\eta\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)\Big)\,dt\Big)$$

With $dy_t = \sqrt{\eta}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left((\boldsymbol{L}+\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger)\,\rho_t\right)\,dt + dW_t$ and $dN_t = 0$ with probability $1 - \Big(\bar\theta + \bar\eta\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)\Big)\,dt$. Wiener process dW_t and Poisson process dN_t are independent.

The Kraus-map equivalent formulation reads:

- for $dN_t = 0$ of probability $1 - \Big(\bar\theta + \bar\eta\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)\Big)\,dt$ corresponding, up to terms of order $dt^{3/2}$, to $\mathrm{Tr}\left(e^{-\bar\theta dt}\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}^\dagger + (1-\eta)dt\boldsymbol{L}\rho_t\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\Big) + (1-\bar\eta)dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)$ one gets the following update:

$$\rho_{t+dt} = \frac{e^{-\bar\theta dt}\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}^\dagger + (1-\eta)dt\boldsymbol{L}\rho_t\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\Big) + (1-\bar\eta)dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(e^{-\bar\theta dt}\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}^\dagger + (1-\eta)dt\boldsymbol{L}\rho_t\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\Big) + (1-\bar\eta)dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)}$$

  with $\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t} = \boldsymbol{M}_0 + \sqrt{\eta}dy_t\boldsymbol{L}$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_0 = I - \left(i\boldsymbol{H} + \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\boldsymbol{L} + \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V}\right)dt$.

- for $dN_t = 1$ of probability $\Big(\bar\theta + \bar\eta\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)\Big)\,dt$ corresponding, up to terms of order $dt^{3/2}$, to $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\left(1-e^{-\bar\theta dt}\right)\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}^\dagger + (1-\eta)dt\boldsymbol{L}\rho_t\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\Big) + \bar\eta dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)$ one has

$$\rho_{t+dt} = \frac{\left(1-e^{-\bar\theta dt}\right)\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}^\dagger + (1-\eta)dt\boldsymbol{L}\rho_t\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\Big) + \bar\eta dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\left(1-e^{-\bar\theta dt}\right)\Big(\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}\rho_t\boldsymbol{M}_{dy_t}^\dagger + (1-\eta)dt\boldsymbol{L}\rho_t\boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\Big) + \bar\eta dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)}.$$

As in subsection 4.2, one can replace $\boldsymbol{M}_0$, $\boldsymbol{L}$ and $\boldsymbol{V}$ by $\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0 = \boldsymbol{M}_0\boldsymbol{S}^{-1/2}$, $\widetilde{\mathbf{L}} = \boldsymbol{L}\boldsymbol{S}^{-1/2}$ and $\widetilde{\mathbf{V}} = \boldsymbol{V}\boldsymbol{S}^{-1/2}$ with $\boldsymbol{S} = \boldsymbol{M}_0^\dagger\boldsymbol{M}_0 + \boldsymbol{L}^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}dt + \boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V}dt$ where $\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{s\sqrt{dt}} = \widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_0 + s\sqrt{\eta\,dt}\widetilde{\mathbf{L}}_\nu$. Then the probabilities are preserved exactly in the following sense. For any density operator ρ_t and parameters $\bar\theta \geq 0$, $\eta, \bar\eta \in [0,1]$, the probability laws $d\mathbb{P}\left[dN_t = 0, dy_t \in \sqrt{dt}[s, s+ds] \;\middle|\; \rho_t\right]$ and $d\mathbb{P}\left[dN_t = 1, dy_t \in \sqrt{dt}[s, s+ds] \;\middle|\; \rho_t\right]$ are given by the following formulae

$$d\mathbb{P}\left[dN_t = 0, dy_t \in \sqrt{dt}[s, s+ds] \;\middle|\; \rho_t\right] =$$
$$\left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(e^{-\bar\theta dt}\left(\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{s\sqrt{dt}}\rho_t\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{s\sqrt{dt}}^\dagger + (1-\eta)dt\widetilde{\mathbf{L}}\rho_t\widetilde{\mathbf{L}}^\dagger\right) + (1-\bar\eta)dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)\frac{e^{-\frac{s^2}{2}}}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\right)\,ds$$

and

$$d\mathbb{P}\left[dN_t = 1, dy_t \in \sqrt{dt}[s, s+ds] \;\middle|\; \rho_t\right] = \left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\left(1-e^{-\bar{\theta}dt}\right)\left(\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}_{s\sqrt{dt}}\rho_t\widetilde{\mathbf{M}}^\dagger_{s\sqrt{dt}} + (1-\eta)dt\widetilde{\mathbf{L}}\rho_t\widetilde{\mathbf{L}}^\dagger\right) + \bar{\eta}dt\boldsymbol{V}\rho_t\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\right)\frac{e^{-\frac{s^2}{2}}}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\right) ds$$

One can check that

$$\int_{s=-\infty}^{s=+\infty}\left(d\mathbb{P}\left[dN_t = 1, dy_t \in \sqrt{dt}[s, s+ds] \;\middle|\; \rho_t\right] + d\mathbb{P}\left[dN_t = 0, dy_t \in \sqrt{dt}[s, s+ds] \;\middle|\; \rho_t\right]\right) \equiv 1.$$

Similarly to subsection 4.2, one can also use a splitting scheme when $\|\boldsymbol{H}\|$ is larger than $\|\boldsymbol{V}^\dagger\boldsymbol{V}\|$.

5 Open-loop control

This section investigates two types of questions:

1. State preparation: for $|\psi\rangle$ obeying a controlled Schrödinger equation $i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = (\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k\boldsymbol{H}_k)|\psi\rangle$ with a given initial condition $|\psi_i\rangle$, find an open-loop control $[0,T] \ni t \mapsto u(t) = (u_1(t), u_2(t), \cdots, u_m(t))$ such that at a final time T, $|\psi\rangle$ has reached a pre-specified target state $|\psi_f\rangle$.

2. Logical gates: for the unitary propagator $\boldsymbol{U}$ obeying the controlled Schrödinger equation $i\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{U} = (\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k\boldsymbol{H}_k)\boldsymbol{U}$ with initial condition $\boldsymbol{U}(0) = \boldsymbol{I}$, find an open-loop control $[0,T] \ni t \mapsto u(t) = (u_1(t), u_2(t), \cdots, u_m(t))$ such that at a final time T, $\boldsymbol{U}$ has reached a pre-specified target unitary operation $\boldsymbol{U}_f$. This target unitary operation is the so-called logical gate we seek to implement.

In different sections, emphasis is put on different methods to construct efficient open-loop steering controls: resonant control and the rotation wave approximation are treated in section 5.1; quasi-static controls exploiting adiabatic invariance are presented in section 5.2; optimal control techniques are investigated in section 5.3. All these control techniques are routinely used in experiments that could be modeled as spins, springs or composite spin-spring systems. Therefore, while we provide a general framework for these techniques, we will emphasize on their application to spin-spring systems.

Note once again that $|\psi\rangle$ and $e^{i\theta}|\psi\rangle$ for any phase $\theta \in [0, 2\pi[$ represent the same physical state. Therefore, the relevant state preparation control problem consists of, finding for a given initial and final state, $|\psi_i\rangle$ and $|\psi_f\rangle$, a set of piecewise continuous controls $[0,T] \ni t \mapsto u_k(t)$ such that the solution for $|\psi\rangle_0 = |\psi_i\rangle$ satisfies $|\psi\rangle_T = e^{i\theta}|\psi_f\rangle$. In a similar manner, in case of generating a unitary propagator $\boldsymbol{U}_f$ associated to a logical gate, the unitary can be prepared up to a an arbitrary phase $\boldsymbol{U}(T) = e^{i\theta}\boldsymbol{U}_f$.

5.1 Resonant control and Rotating Wave Approximation (RWA)

5.1.1 Approximation recipes

Let us consider the system

$$\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = -i\left(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k\boldsymbol{H}_k\right)|\psi\rangle, \qquad |\psi(0)\rangle = |\psi_i\rangle \tag{46}$$

defined on a finite-dimensional Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$ (while one can consider infinite dimensional systems we will present the general framework only for the finite-dimensional case). The corresponding controlled Hamiltonian is

$$\boldsymbol{H} = \boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{m} u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k \tag{47}$$

with m oscillating real controls

$$u_k(t) = \sum_{j=1}^{r} u_{k,j} e^{\omega_j t} + u_{k,j}^* e^{-\omega_j t}$$

where $u_{k,j}$ is the slowly varying complex amplitude associated to control number k and frequency ω_j. In the sequel, all the computations are done assuming $u_{k,j}$ constant. Nevertheless, the obtained approximate Hamiltonians given in (50) are also valid for slowly time-varying amplitudes.[2] Note furthermore that the recipes below directly apply to the propagator version of this equation

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{U} = -i\left(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{m} u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k\right)\boldsymbol{U}, \qquad \boldsymbol{U}(0) = \boldsymbol{I}. \tag{48}$$

The interaction Hamiltonian

$$\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}}(t) = \sum_{k,j} \left(u_{k,j} e^{\omega_j t} + u_{k,j}^* e^{-\omega_j t}\right) e^{i\boldsymbol{H}_0 t} \boldsymbol{H}_k e^{-i\boldsymbol{H}_0 t} \tag{49}$$

is associated to the interaction frame via the unitary transformation $|\phi\rangle = e^{i\boldsymbol{H}_0 t}|\psi\rangle$. It admits the decomposition

$$\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}}(t) = \boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}} + \frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}}(t)$$

where $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}}$ is the averaged Hamiltonian corresponding to the non-oscillating part of $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}}$ (secular part) and $\boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}}$ is the time integral of the oscillating part. $\boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}}$ is an almost periodic Hermitian operator whose entries are linear combinations of oscillating time-exponentials. The Rotating Wave Approximation consists in approximating the time-varying Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}}(t)$ by $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}}$. This approximation is valid when the amplitudes $u_{k,j}$ are small. It is of first order.

The second order approximation is then obtained by adding to $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}}$ a second order correction made by the averaged part $\boldsymbol{J}_{\text{rwa}}$ of the almost periodic Hamiltonian

$$i\left(\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}}(t)\right)\boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}}(t) = \boldsymbol{J}_{\text{rwa}} + \frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{J}_{\text{osc}}(t)$$

with $\boldsymbol{J}_{\text{osc}}$ almost periodic. Notice $\boldsymbol{J}_{\text{rwa}}$ is also Hermitian since $\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}}^2 = \frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}}\boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}} + \boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}}\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{I}_{\text{osc}}$. We can summarize these approximations as the following recipes:

$$\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}} = \overline{\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}}}, \quad \boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{2^{\text{nd}}} = \boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}} - \overline{i\big(\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}} - \overline{\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}}}\big)\left(\int_t \big(\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}} - \overline{\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}}}\big)\right)} \tag{50}$$

where the over-line means taking the average.

For the mathematical justification of these recipes see appendix H.

[2] More precisely and according to exercise 21, we can assume that each $u_{k,j}$ is of small magnitude, admits a finite number of discontinuities and, between two successive discontinuities, is a slowly time varying function that is continuously differentiable.

5.1.2 Rabi oscillations and single qubit logical gates

Let us consider the spin-half system described below and fix the phase of the drive, so that the controlled dynamics is given by:

$$i\frac{d}{dt}\left|\psi\right\rangle = \left(\tfrac{\omega_{\rm eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \tfrac{u(t)}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\right)\left|\psi\right\rangle.$$

Furthermore, we assume that $u(t) = ve^{i\omega_r t} + v^* e^{-i\omega_r t}$ where the complex amplitude v is chosen such that $|v| \ll \omega_{\rm eg}$ and the frequency ω_r is close to $\omega_{\rm eg}$, i.e., $|\omega_{\rm eg} - \omega_r| \ll \omega_{\rm eg}$. Denote by $\Delta_r = \omega_{\rm eg} - \omega_r$ the detuning between the control and the system then we get the standard form (47) with $m = 2$, $\boldsymbol{H}_0 = \frac{\omega_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$, $u_1\boldsymbol{H}_1 = \frac{\Delta_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$ and $u_2\boldsymbol{H}_2 = \frac{ve^{i\omega_r t}+v^*e^{-i\omega_r t}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}$ with $\|\boldsymbol{H}_0\|$ much larger than $\|u_1\boldsymbol{H}_1 + u_2\boldsymbol{H}_2\|$. A direct computation yields to the following interaction Hamiltonian defined by (49):

$$\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int} = \frac{\Delta_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \tfrac{ve^{i\omega_r t}+v^*e^{-i\omega_r t}}{2} e^{\frac{i\omega_r t}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} e^{-\frac{i\omega_r t}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}.$$

With the identities $e^{i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}} = \cos\theta\boldsymbol{I} + i\sin\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} = i\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}$ we get the formula

$$e^{i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}e^{-i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}} = e^{2i\theta}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ + e^{-2i\theta}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-.$$

Thus we have

$$\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int} = \tfrac{\Delta_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \tfrac{ve^{2i\omega_r t}+v^*}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ + \tfrac{v^*e^{-2i\omega_r t}+v}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-.$$

The decomposition of $\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int} = \boldsymbol{H}^{\rm 1st}_{\rm rwa} + \frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{I}_{\rm osc}$ reads:

$$\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int} = \underbrace{\tfrac{\Delta_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \tfrac{v^*}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ + \tfrac{v}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-}_{\boldsymbol{H}^{\rm 1st}_{\rm rwa}} + \underbrace{\tfrac{ve^{2i\omega_r t}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ + \tfrac{v^*e^{-2i\omega_r t}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-}_{\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{I}_{\rm osc}}.$$

Thus the first order approximation of any solution $|\psi\rangle$ of

$$i\frac{d}{dt}\left|\psi\right\rangle = \left(\tfrac{\omega_r+\Delta_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \tfrac{ve^{i\omega_r t}+v^*e^{-i\omega_r t}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\right)\left|\psi\right\rangle$$

is given by $e^{-i\frac{\omega_r t}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}\left|\phi\right\rangle$ where $|\phi\rangle$ is solution of the linear time-invariant equation

$$i\frac{d}{dt}\left|\phi\right\rangle = \left(\tfrac{\Delta_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \tfrac{v^*}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ + \tfrac{v}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\right)\left|\phi\right\rangle, \quad \left|\phi(0)\right\rangle = \left|\psi(0)\right\rangle. \tag{51}$$

According to (50), the second order approximation requires the computation of the secular term in $\boldsymbol{I}_{\rm osc}\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{I}_{\rm osc}$. Since $\boldsymbol{I}_{\rm osc} = \frac{ve^{2i\omega_r t}}{4i\omega_r}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ - \frac{v^*e^{-2i\omega_r t}}{4i\omega_r}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-$, we have

$$\boldsymbol{I}_{\rm osc}\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{I}_{\rm osc} = \tfrac{|v|^2}{8i\omega_r}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$$

where we have also applied ${\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+}^2 = {\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-}^2 = 0$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} = \boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\boldsymbol{\sigma}_- - \boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+$. The second order approximation resulting from (50) reads:

$$i\frac{d}{dt}\left|\phi\right\rangle = \left(\left(\tfrac{\Delta_r}{2} + \tfrac{|v|^2}{8\omega_r}\right)\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \tfrac{v^*}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ + \tfrac{v}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\right)\left|\phi\right\rangle, \quad \left|\phi(0)\right\rangle = \left|\psi(0)\right\rangle. \tag{52}$$

We observe that (51) and (52) differ only by a correction of $\frac{|v|^2}{4\omega_r}$ added to the detuning Δ_r. This correction is called the Bloch-Siegert shift.

Set $v = \Omega_r e^{i\theta}$ and $\Delta_r' = \Delta_r + \frac{\Omega_r^2}{4\omega_r}$ with $\Omega_r > 0$ and θ real and constant. Then

$$\left(\left(\frac{\Delta_r}{2} + \frac{|v|^2}{8\omega_r}\right)\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{v^*}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_+} + \frac{v}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}\right) = \frac{\Omega_r}{2}\left(\cos\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + \sin\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}\right) + \frac{\Delta_r'}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}. \tag{53}$$

Set

$$\Omega_r' = \sqrt{\left(\Delta_r + \frac{\Omega_r^2}{4\omega_r}\right)^2 + \Omega_r^2}, \quad \boldsymbol{\sigma_r} = \frac{\Omega_r\left(\cos\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + \sin\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}\right) + \Delta_r'\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}{\Omega_r'}.$$

Then $\boldsymbol{\sigma_r}^2 = \boldsymbol{I}$ and thus the solution of (52),

$$|\phi(t)\rangle = e^{-i\frac{\Omega_r' t}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_r}}|\phi(0)\rangle = \cos\left(\frac{\Omega_r' t}{2}\right)|\phi(0)\rangle - i\sin\left(\frac{\Omega_r' t}{2}\right)\boldsymbol{\sigma_r}|\phi(0)\rangle,$$

oscillates between $|\phi(0)\rangle$ and $-i\boldsymbol{\sigma_r}|\phi(0)\rangle$ with the Rabi frequency $\frac{\Omega_r'}{2}$.

For $\Delta_r = 0$ and neglecting second order terms in Ω_r, we have $\Omega_r' \approx \Omega_r$, $\Delta_r' \approx 0$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma_r} \approx \cos\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + \sin\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}$. When $|\phi(0)\rangle = |g\rangle$ we see that, up-to second order terms, $|\phi(t)\rangle$ oscillates between $|g\rangle$ and $e^{-i(\theta+\frac{\pi}{2})}|e\rangle$. With $\theta = -\frac{\pi}{2}$, we have

$$|\chi(t)\rangle = \cos\left(\frac{\Omega_r t}{2}\right)|g\rangle + \sin\left(\frac{\Omega_r t}{2}\right)|e\rangle,$$

and we see that, with a constant amplitude $v = \Omega_r e^{i\eta}$ for $t \in [0, T]$, we have the following transition, depending on the pulse-length $T > 0$:

- if $\Omega_r T = \pi$ then $|\phi(T)\rangle = |e\rangle$ and we have a transition between the ground state to the excited one, together with stimulated absorption of a photon of energy ω_{eg}. If we measure the energy in the final state we always find E_e. This is a π-pulse in reference to the Bloch sphere interpretation of (52).
- if $\Omega_r T = \frac{\pi}{2}$ then $|\phi(T)\rangle = (|g\rangle + |e\rangle)/\sqrt{2}$ and the final state is a coherent superposition of $|g\rangle$ and $|e\rangle$. A measure of the energy of the final state yields either E_g or E_e with a probability of $1/2$ for both E_g and E_e. This is a $\frac{\pi}{2}$-pulse.

Since $|\psi\rangle = e^{-\frac{i\omega_r t}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}|\phi\rangle$, we see that a π-pulse transfers $|\psi\rangle$ from $|g\rangle$ at $t = 0$ to $e^{i\alpha}|e\rangle$ at $t = T = \frac{\pi}{\Omega_r}$ where the phase $\alpha \approx \frac{\omega_r}{\Omega_r}\pi$ is very large since $\Omega_r \ll \omega_r$. Similarly, a $\frac{\pi}{2}$-pulse, transfers $|\psi\rangle$ from $|g\rangle$ at $t = 0$ to $\frac{e^{-i\alpha}|g\rangle + e^{i\alpha}|e\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}$ at $t = T = \frac{\pi}{2\Omega_r}$ with a very large relative half-phase $\alpha \approx \frac{\omega_r}{2\Omega_r}\pi$.

Exercice 6. *Take the first order approximation (51) with $\Delta_r = 0$ and $v \in \mathbb{C}$ as control.*

1. *Set $\Theta_r = \frac{\Omega_r}{2}T$. Show that the solution at T of the propagator $\boldsymbol{U}(t) \in SU(2)$, $i\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{U} = \frac{\Omega_r(\cos\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + \sin\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y})}{2}\boldsymbol{U}$, $U_0 = \boldsymbol{I}$ is given by*

$$\boldsymbol{U}(T) = \cos\Theta_r\boldsymbol{I} - i\sin\Theta_r\left(\cos\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + \sin\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}\right),$$

2. *Take a wave function $|\bar{\phi}\rangle$. Show that there exist Ω_r and θ such that $\boldsymbol{U}(T)|g\rangle = e^{i\alpha}|\bar{\phi}\rangle$, where α is some global phase.*

3. *Prove that for any given two wave functions* $|\phi_a\rangle$ *and* $|\phi_b\rangle$ *exists a piece-wise constant control* $[0, 2T] \ni t \mapsto v(t) \in \mathbb{C}$ *such that the solution of* (51) *with* $|\phi(0)\rangle = |\phi_a\rangle$ *and* $\Delta_r = 0$ *satisfies* $|\phi(T)\rangle = e^{i\beta}|\phi_b\rangle$ *for some global phase* β.

4. *Generalize the above question when* $|\phi\rangle$ *obeys the second order approximation* (52) *with* Δ_r *as additional control.*

Following the above analysis, the second order approximation of the solution $\boldsymbol{U}$ of the propagator equation

$$i\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{U} = \left(\tfrac{\omega_r+\Delta_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \tfrac{ve^{i\omega_r t}+v^*e^{-i\omega_r t}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\right)\boldsymbol{U}, \qquad \boldsymbol{U}(0) = \boldsymbol{I},$$

is given by

$$\boldsymbol{U}^{2^{\text{nd}}}(t) = e^{-i\frac{\omega_r t}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}e^{-it\boldsymbol{H}^{2^{\text{nd}}}}, \qquad \boldsymbol{H}^{2^{\text{nd}}} = \frac{\Delta'_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{\Omega_r\cos(\theta)}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + \frac{\Omega_r\sin(\theta)}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}. \tag{54}$$

Note that by varying the parameters Δ_r, Ω_r and θ, corresponding respectively to the frequency, amplitude and phase of the driving control $u(t)$, the Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}^{2^{\text{nd}}}$ varies over the ensemble of Hermitian operators over $\mathbb{C}^2$ up to the addition of a constant multiple of identity. In consequence, it is easy to see (by further varying T) that the unitary operator $\boldsymbol{U}^{2^{\text{nd}}}(T)$ varies over the ensemble of unitary operators on $\mathbb{C}^2$ up to a global phase. Therefore, by varying the parameters of the driving control, we can generate all possible unitary operations (logical gates) on a single qubit.

5.1.3 Λ-systems and Raman transition

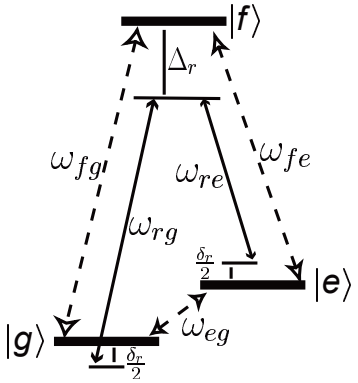

Figure 3: Raman transition for a Λ-level system ($\delta_r < 0$ and $\Delta_r > 0$ on the figure).

This transition strategy is used for a three-levem Λ-system. In such a 3-level system defined on the Hilbert space $\mathcal{H} = \{c_g|g\rangle + c_e|e\rangle + c_f|f\rangle, (c_g, c_e, c_f) \in \mathbb{C}^3\}$, we assume the three energy levels $|g\rangle$, $|e\rangle$ and $|f\rangle$ to admit the energies E_g, E_e and E_f (see Figure 3). The atomic frequencies are denoted as follows:

$$\omega_{\text{fg}} = \frac{(E_f - E_g)}{\hbar}, \ \omega_{fe} = \frac{(E_f - E_e)}{\hbar}, \ \omega_{eg} = \frac{(E_e - E_g)}{\hbar}.$$

We assume a Hamiltonian of the form

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}(t)}{\hbar} = \frac{E_g}{\hbar}|g\rangle\langle g| + \frac{E_e}{\hbar}|e\rangle\langle e| + \frac{E_f}{\hbar}|f\rangle\langle f| + \frac{u(t)}{2}\Big(\mu_g(|g\rangle\langle f| + |f\rangle\langle g|) + \mu_e(|e\rangle\langle f| + |f\rangle\langle e|)\Big) \tag{55}$$

where μ_g and μ_e are coupling coefficients with the electromagnetic field described by $u(t)$. Assuming the third level $|f\rangle$ to admit an energy E_f much greater than E_e and E_g, we will see that the averaged Hamiltonian (after the rotating wave approximation) is very similar to the one describing Rabi oscillations and the state $|f\rangle$ can be ignored. The transition from $|g\rangle$ to $|e\rangle$ is no more performed via a quasi-resonant control with a single frequency close to $\omega_{eg} = (E_e - E_g)/\hbar$, but with a control based on two frequencies ω_{rg} and ω_{re}, in a neighborhood of $\omega_{\rm fg} = (E_f - E_g)/\hbar$ and $\omega_{fe} = (E_f - E_e)/\hbar$, with $\omega_{rg} - \omega_{re}$ close to ω_{eg}. Such transitions result from a nonlinear phenomena and second order perturbations. The main practical advantage comes from the fact that ω_{re} and ω_{rg} are in many examples optical frequencies (around 10^{15} rad/s) whereas ω_{eg} is a radio frequency (around 10^{10} rad/s). The wave length of the laser generating u is around 1 μm and thus spatial resolution is much better with optical waves than with radio-frequency ones.

Indeed, in the Hamiltonian (55), we take a quasi-resonant control defined by the constant complex amplitudes u_g and u_e,

$$u(t) = u_g e^{i\omega_{rg}t} + u_g^* e^{-i\omega_{rg}t} + u_e e^{i\omega_{re}t} + u_e^* e^{-i\omega_{re}t}$$

where the frequencies ω_{rg} and ω_{re} are close to $\omega_{\rm fg}$ and ω_{fe}. According to Figure 3 set

$$\omega_{\rm fg} = \omega_{rg} + \Delta_r - \tfrac{\delta_r}{2}, \quad \omega_{fe} = \omega_{re} + \Delta_r + \tfrac{\delta_r}{2},$$

and assume that

$$\Big(\max(|\mu_g|,|\mu_e|)\max(|u_g|,|u_e|)\Big) \text{ and } |\delta_r| \ll \min\left(\omega_{rg}, \omega_{re}, \omega_{\rm fg}, \omega_{fe}, |\Delta_r|, |\omega_{re} - \omega_{rg} + \Delta_r|, |\omega_{re} - \omega_{rg} - \Delta_r|\right).$$

In the interaction frame (passage from $|\psi\rangle$ where $i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{H}(t)}{\hbar}|\psi\rangle$ to $|\phi\rangle$),

$$|\psi\rangle = \Big(e^{-i\left(E_g + \frac{\delta_r}{2}\right)t}|g\rangle\langle g| + e^{-i\left(E_e - \frac{\delta_r}{2}\right)t}|e\rangle\langle e| + e^{-iE_f t}|f\rangle\langle f|\Big)|\phi\rangle$$

the Hamiltonian becomes ($i\frac{d}{dt}|\phi\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int}(t)}{\hbar}|\phi\rangle$):

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int}(t)}{\hbar} &= \tfrac{\delta_r}{2}(|e\rangle\langle e| - |g\rangle\langle g|) \\ &+ \mu_g\left(u_g e^{i\omega_{rg}t} + u_e e^{i\omega_{re}t} + u_g^* e^{-i\omega_{rg}t} + u_e^* e^{-i\omega_{re}t}\right)\left(e^{i(\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)t}|g\rangle\langle f| + e^{-i(\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)t}|f\rangle\langle g|\right) \\ &+ \mu_e\left(u_g e^{i\omega_{rg}t} + u_e e^{i\omega_{re}t} + u_g^* e^{-i\omega_{rg}t} + u_e^* e^{-i\omega_{re}t}\right)\left(e^{i(\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}|e\rangle\langle f| + e^{-i(\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}|f\rangle\langle e|\right).\end{aligned}$$

It is clear from (50), that $\frac{\boldsymbol{H}^{\rm 1st}_{\rm rwa}}{\hbar} = \frac{\delta_r}{2}(|e\rangle\langle e| - |g\rangle\langle g|)$ and thus second order terms should be considered and $\boldsymbol{H}^{\rm 2nd}_{\rm rwa}$ has to be computed for a meaningfull approximation. Simple but

tedious computations show that $\int(\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int}-\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm rwa}^{\rm 1st})/\hbar$ (the time primitive of zero mean) is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{\mu_g}{2}\left(\frac{u_g e^{i(2\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(2\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_e e^{i(\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_g^* e^{i\Delta_r t}}{i\Delta_r}+\frac{u_e^* e^{i(\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)}\right)|g\rangle\langle f|\\
&\quad+\frac{\mu_e}{2}\left(\frac{u_g e^{i(\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_e e^{i(2\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(2\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_g^* e^{i(\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_e^* e^{i\Delta_r t}}{i\Delta_r}\right)|e\rangle\langle f|\\
&\quad-\frac{\mu_g}{2}\left(\frac{u_g^* e^{-i(2\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(2\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_e^* e^{-i(\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_g e^{-i\Delta_r t}}{i\Delta_r}+\frac{u_e e^{-i(\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)}\right)|f\rangle\langle g|\\
&\quad-\frac{\mu_e}{2}\left(\frac{u_g^* e^{-i(\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_e^* e^{-i(2\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(2\omega_{re}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_g e^{-i(\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)t}}{i(\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r)}+\frac{u_e e^{-i\Delta_r t}}{i\Delta_r}\right)|f\rangle\langle e|.
\end{aligned}$$

The non-oscillating terms of $i\left(\int_t\left(\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int}-\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm rwa}^{\rm 1st}\right)/\hbar\right)\left(\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int}-\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm rwa}^{\rm 1st}\right)/\hbar$ are then given by simple but tedious computations:

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm rwa}^{\rm 2nd}}{\hbar}&=\frac{\mu_g\mu_e}{4}\left(\frac{1}{\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}+\frac{1}{\Delta_r}\right)\left(u_g^*u_e|g\rangle\langle e|+u_g u_e^*|e\rangle\langle g|\right)+\frac{\delta_r}{2}\left(|e\rangle\langle e|-|g\rangle\langle g|\right)\\
&+\frac{\mu_g^2}{4}\left(\frac{|u_g|^2}{2\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r}+\frac{|u_g|^2}{\Delta_r}+\frac{|u_e|^2}{\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}\right)|g\rangle\langle g|+\frac{\mu_e^2}{4}\left(\frac{|u_e|^2}{2\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}+\frac{|u_e|^2}{\Delta_r}+\frac{|u_g|^2}{\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r}\right)|e\rangle\langle e|\\
&-\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{\mu_g^2|u_g|^2}{2\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r}+\frac{\mu_e^2|u_e|^2}{2\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}+\frac{\mu_g^2|u_g|^2+\mu_e^2|u_e|^2}{\omega_{rg}+\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}+\frac{\mu_g^2|u_g|^2+\mu_e^2|u_e|^2}{\Delta_r}+\frac{\mu_g^2|u_g|^2}{\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r}+\frac{\mu_e^2|u_e|^2}{\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}\right)|f\rangle\langle f|.
\end{aligned}\tag{56}$$

This expression simplfies if we assume additionnally that

$$|\Delta_r|,\ |\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r|,\ |\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}-\Delta_r|\ll\omega_{rg},\ \omega_{re},\ \omega_{\rm fg},\ \omega_{fe}.$$

With these additional assumptions we have 3 time-scales:

1. The slow one associated to δ_r, $\mu_g|u_g|$, $\mu_g|u_e|$, $\mu_e|u_g|$ and $\mu_e|u_e|$
2. The intermediate one attached to Δ_r, $|\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r|$ and $|\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}-\Delta_r|$
3. The fast one related to ω_{rg}, ω_{re}, $\omega_{\rm fg}$ and ω_{fe}.

We have then the following approximation of the average Hamiltonian

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm rwa}^{\rm 2nd}}{\hbar}&\approx\frac{\mu_g\mu_e u_g^*u_e}{4\Delta_r}|g\rangle\langle e|+\frac{\mu_g\mu_e u_g u_e^*}{4\Delta_r}|e\rangle\langle g|+\frac{\delta_r}{2}\left(|e\rangle\langle e|-|g\rangle\langle g|\right)\\
&+\frac{\mu_g^2}{4}\left(\frac{|u_g|^2}{\Delta_r}+\frac{|u_e|^2}{\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}\right)|g\rangle\langle g|+\frac{\mu_e^2}{4}\left(\frac{|u_e|^2}{\Delta_r}+\frac{|u_g|^2}{\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r}\right)|e\rangle\langle e|\\
&-\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{\mu_g^2|u_g|^2+\mu_e^2|u_e|^2}{\Delta_r}+\frac{\mu_g^2|u_g|^2}{\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r}+\frac{\mu_e^2|u_e|^2}{\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}\right)|f\rangle\langle f|.
\end{aligned}$$

If $\langle\phi(0)|f\rangle=0$ then $\langle\phi(t)|f\rangle=0$ up to third order terms: the space $\mathrm{span}\{|g\rangle,|e\rangle\}$ and $\mathrm{span}\{|f\rangle\}$ are invariant space of $\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm rwa}^{\rm 2nd}$. Thus, if the initial state belongs to $\mathrm{span}\{|g\rangle,|e\rangle\}$, we can forget the $|f\rangle\langle f|$ term in $\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm rwa}^{\rm 2nd}$ (restriction of the dynamics to this invariant subspace) and we get a 2-level Hamiltonian, called Raman Hamiltonian, that lives on $\mathrm{span}\{|g\rangle,|e\rangle\}$:

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm Raman}}{\hbar}&=\frac{\mu_g\mu_e u_g^*u_e}{4\Delta_r}|g\rangle\langle e|+\frac{\mu_g\mu_e u_g u_e^*}{4\Delta_r}|e\rangle\langle g|+\frac{\delta_r}{2}\left(|e\rangle\langle e|-|g\rangle\langle g|\right)\\
&+\frac{\mu_g^2}{4}\left(\frac{|u_g|^2}{\Delta_r}+\frac{|u_e|^2}{\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}\right)|g\rangle\langle g|+\frac{\mu_e^2}{4}\left(\frac{|u_e|^2}{\Delta_r}+\frac{|u_g|^2}{\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r}\right)|e\rangle\langle e|.
\end{aligned}\tag{57}$$

that is similar (up to a global phase shift) to the average Hamiltonian underlying Rabi oscillations (53) with

$$\Delta_r' = \delta_r + \tfrac{\mu_e^2}{4}\left(\tfrac{|u_e|^2}{\Delta_r} + \tfrac{|u_g|^2}{\omega_{re}-\omega_{rg}+\Delta_r}\right) - \tfrac{\mu_g^2}{4}\left(\tfrac{|u_g|^2}{\Delta_r} + \tfrac{|u_e|^2}{\omega_{rg}-\omega_{re}+\Delta_r}\right),$$
$$\Omega_r e^{i\theta} = \tfrac{\mu_g\mu_e u_g^* u_e}{2\Delta_r}.$$

During such Raman pulses, the intermediate state $|f\rangle$ remains almost empty (i.e. $\langle\psi|f\rangle \approx 0$) and thus, this protocol remains rather robust with respect to an eventual instability of the state $|f\rangle$, not modeled through such Schrödinger dynamics. To tackle such questions, one has to consider non-conservative dynamics for $|\psi\rangle$ and to take into account decoherence effects due to the coupling of $|f\rangle$ with the environment, coupling leading to a finite lifetime. The incorporation into the $|\psi\rangle$-dynamics of such irreversible effects, is analogous to the incorporation of friction and viscous effects in classical Hamiltonian dynamics. Later on through these lecture notes, we will present such models to describe open quantum systems (see also chapter 4 of [34] for a tutorial exposure and [15, 3] for more mathematical presentations).

5.1.4 Jaynes-Cummings model

Consider the following spin-spring interaction Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}_{tot}$ that governs the dynamics of $|\psi\rangle$,

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \left(\tfrac{\omega_{\rm eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \omega_c\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right) + u(t)(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger) + i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{a})\right)|\psi\rangle,$$

where we have additionally considered a drive of real amplitude $u(t)$ applied on the harmonic oscillator. Assume that $u(t) = ve^{i\omega_r t} + v^* e^{-i\omega_r t}$ where the complex amplitude v is constant. Define the following detunings

$$\Delta_c = \omega_c - \omega_r, \quad \Delta_{eg} = \omega_{\rm eg} - \omega_r$$

and assume that

$$|\Delta_c|,\ |\Delta_{eg}|,\ |\Omega|, |v| \ll \omega_{\rm eg},\ \omega_c,\ \omega_r.$$

Then $\boldsymbol{H}_{tot} = \boldsymbol{H}_0 + \epsilon\boldsymbol{H}_1$ where ϵ is a small parameter and

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_0}{\hbar} = \tfrac{\omega_r}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \omega_r\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right)$$
$$\epsilon\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_1}{\hbar} = \left(\tfrac{\Delta_{eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \Delta_c\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right) + (ve^{i\omega_r t} + v^* e^{-i\omega_r t})(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger) + i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{a})\right).$$

Even if the system is infinite dimensional, we apply here heuristically the rotating wave approximation summarized in Subsection 5.1.1. First we have to compute the Hamiltonian in the interaction frame via the following change of variables $|\psi\rangle \mapsto |\phi\rangle$:

$$|\psi\rangle = e^{-i\omega_r t\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}+\frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right)} e^{\frac{-i\omega_r t}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}|\phi\rangle$$

We get the following interaction Hamiltonian

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int}}{\hbar} = \tfrac{\Delta_{eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \Delta_c\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right) + \left(ve^{i\omega_r t} + v^* e^{-i\omega_r t}\right)\left(e^{-i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)$$
$$+ i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}(e^{-i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} + e^{i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{\sigma_+})(e^{i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - e^{-i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{a})$$

where we have applied the following identities:

$$e^{\frac{i\theta}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}\,\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}e^{-\frac{i\theta}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}} = e^{-i\theta}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} + e^{i\theta}\boldsymbol{\sigma_+}, \quad e^{i\theta(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}+\frac{\mathbf{I}}{2})}\,\boldsymbol{a}\,e^{-i\theta(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}+\frac{\mathbf{I}}{2})} = e^{-i\theta}\boldsymbol{a}$$

The secular part of $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}}$ is given by

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}}}{\hbar} = \tfrac{\Delta_{eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \Delta_c\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right) + v\boldsymbol{a} + v^*\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}(\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{\sigma_+}\boldsymbol{a}). \tag{58}$$

This precisely corresponds to the Jaynes-Cummings approximation. The oscillating part of $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}}$ is given by

$$\frac{(\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}} - \boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}})}{\hbar} = ve^{2i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + v^*e^{-2i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{a} + i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}(e^{2i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{\sigma_+}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - e^{-2i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}\boldsymbol{a}).$$

Then we have

$$\int_t \frac{(\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{int}} - \boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}})}{\hbar} = \tfrac{1}{2i\omega_r}\left(ve^{2i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - v^*e^{-2i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{a} + i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}(e^{2i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{\sigma_+}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + e^{-2i\omega_r t}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}\boldsymbol{a})\right)$$

and, following (50), the second order approximation reads

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{2^{\text{nd}}}}{\hbar} = \tfrac{\Delta_{eg}+\frac{\Omega^2}{8\omega_r}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \Delta_c\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right) + v\boldsymbol{a} + v^*\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}(\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{\sigma_+}\boldsymbol{a}) \\ + i\tfrac{\Omega}{4\omega_r}(v\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} - v^*\boldsymbol{\sigma_+}) + \tfrac{\Omega^2}{8\omega_r}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} - \left(\tfrac{\Omega^2}{16\omega_r} + \tfrac{|v|^2}{2\omega_r}\right)\boldsymbol{I}\end{aligned} \tag{59}$$

(use $[\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger] = 1$, $\boldsymbol{\sigma_+}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} = |e\rangle\langle e|$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}\boldsymbol{\sigma_+} = |g\rangle\langle g|$).

Consider now that the average Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{rwa}}^{1^{\text{st}}}$ defined by (58) with $v \in \mathbb{C}$ as control. It splits into $\boldsymbol{H}_0 + v_1\boldsymbol{H}_1 + v_2\boldsymbol{H}_2$ where $v = \frac{1}{2}(v_1 + iv_2)$ with $v_1, v_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ and

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_0}{\hbar} = \tfrac{\Delta_{eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \Delta_c(\boldsymbol{X}^2 + \boldsymbol{P}^2) - \frac{\Omega}{2}(\boldsymbol{X}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y} + \boldsymbol{P}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}), \qquad \frac{\boldsymbol{H}_1}{\hbar} = \tfrac{\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger}{2} = \boldsymbol{X}, \quad \frac{\boldsymbol{H}_2}{\hbar} = \tfrac{\boldsymbol{a}-\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger}{2i} = \boldsymbol{P}. \tag{60}$$

The controlled system $i\frac{d}{dt}|\phi\rangle = (\boldsymbol{H}_0 + v_1\boldsymbol{H}_1 + v_2\boldsymbol{H}_2)|\phi\rangle$ reads as a system of two partial differential equations, affine in the two scalar controls $u_1 = v_1/\sqrt{2}$ and $u_2 = v_2/\sqrt{2}$. The quantum state $|\phi\rangle$ is described by two elements of $L^2(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C})$, ϕ_g and ϕ_e, whose time evolution is given by

$$\begin{aligned} i\frac{\partial\phi_g}{\partial t} &= -\tfrac{\Delta_c}{2}\frac{\partial^2\phi_g}{\partial x^2} + \left(\frac{\Delta_c x^2 - \Delta_{eg}}{2}\right)\phi_g + \left(u_1 x + iu_2\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right)\phi_g + i\tfrac{\Omega}{2\sqrt{2}}\left(x + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right)\phi_e \\ i\frac{\partial\phi_e}{\partial t} &= -\tfrac{\Delta_c}{2}\frac{\partial^2\phi_e}{\partial x^2} + \left(\frac{\Delta_c x^2 + \Delta_{eg}}{2}\right)\phi_e + \left(u_1 x + iu_2\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right)\phi_e - i\tfrac{\Omega}{2\sqrt{2}}\left(x - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right)\phi_g \end{aligned} \tag{61}$$

since $\boldsymbol{X}$ stands for $\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}}$ and $\boldsymbol{P}$ for $-\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}\frac{\partial}{\partial x}$. An open question is the controllability (see Appendix G) on the set of functions (ϕ_g, ϕ_e) defined up to a global phase and such that $\|\phi_g\|_{L^2} + \|\phi_e\|_{L^2} = 1$. In a first step, one can take $\Delta_c = 0$ (which is not a limitation in fact) and $\Delta_{eg} = 0$ (which is a strict sub-case).

Exercice 7. *Consider* $i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \frac{(\boldsymbol{H}_0+v_1\boldsymbol{H}_1+v_2\boldsymbol{H}_1)}{\hbar}|\psi\rangle$ *with* $\boldsymbol{H}_0$, $\boldsymbol{H}_1$ *and* $\boldsymbol{H}_2$ *given by* (60) *with* $\Delta_{eg} = \Delta_c = 0$, $\Omega > 0$ *and* (v_1, v_2) *as control. The system is therefore given by*

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \left(i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\boldsymbol{a}) + v\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + v^*\boldsymbol{a}\right)|\psi\rangle$$

with $v = \frac{v_1+iv_2}{2}$.

1. *Set* $\nu \in \mathbb{C}$ *solution of* $\frac{d}{dt}\nu = -iv$ *and consider the following change of frame* $|\phi\rangle = \boldsymbol{D}_{-\nu}|\psi\rangle$ *with the displacement operator* $\boldsymbol{D}_{-\nu} = e^{-\nu\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger+\nu^*\boldsymbol{a}}$. *Show that, up to a global phase change, we have*

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|\phi\rangle = \left(\tfrac{i\Omega}{2}\big(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\boldsymbol{a}\big) + (\tilde{v}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ + \tilde{v}^*\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-)\right)|\phi\rangle$$

   with $\tilde{v} = i\frac{\Omega}{2}\nu$.

2. *Take the orthonormal basis* $\{|g,n\rangle, |e,n\rangle\}$ *with* $n \in \mathbb{N}$ *being the photon number and where for instance* $|g,n\rangle$ *stands for the tensor product* $|g\rangle \otimes |n\rangle$. *Set* $|\phi\rangle = \sum_n \phi_{g,n}|g,n\rangle + \phi_{e,n}|e,n\rangle$ *with* $\phi_{g,n}, \phi_{e,n} \in \mathbb{C}$ *depending on* t *and* $\sum_n |\phi_{g,n}|^2 + |\phi_{e,n}|^2 = 1$. *Show that, for* $n \geq 0$

$$i\frac{d}{dt}\phi_{g,n+1} = i\frac{\Omega}{2}\sqrt{n+1}\phi_{e,n} + \tilde{v}^*\phi_{e,n+1}, \quad i\frac{d}{dt}\phi_{e,n} = -i\tfrac{\Omega}{2}\sqrt{n+1}\phi_{g,n+1} + \tilde{v}\phi_{g,n}$$

   and $i\frac{d}{dt}\phi_{g,0} = \tilde{v}^*\phi_{e,0}$.

3. *Assume that* $|\phi(0)\rangle = |g,0\rangle$. *Construct an open-loop control* $[0,T] \ni t \mapsto \tilde{v}(t)$ *such that* $|\phi(T)\rangle = |g,1\rangle$ *(hint: take* $\tilde{v} = \bar{v}\delta(t)$ *and adjust the constants* $\bar{v}$ *and* $T > 0$, $\delta(t)$ *Dirac distribution at* 0*).*

4. *Generalize the above open-loop control when the goal state* $|\phi(T)\rangle$ *is* $|g,n\rangle$ *with any arbitrary photon number* n.

5.2 Adiabatic control

5.2.1 Time-adiabatic approximation without gap conditions

We first recall the quantum version of adiabatic invariance. We restrict here the exposure to finite dimensions and without the exponentially precise estimations. However we give the simplest version of a time-adiabatic approximation result without any gap conditions. All the details can be found in a book by Teufel [63] with extension to infinite dimensional case.

Theorem 2. *Take* $m+1$ *Hermitian matrices of size* $n \times n$: $\boldsymbol{H}_0, \ldots, \boldsymbol{H}_m$. *For* $u \in \mathbb{R}^m$ *set* $H(u) := \boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k\,\boldsymbol{H}_k$. *Assume that* u *is a slowly varying time-function:* $u = u(s)$ *with* $s = \epsilon t \in [0,1]$ *and* ϵ *a small positive parameter. Consider a solution* $\left[0, \frac{1}{\epsilon}\right] \ni t \mapsto |\psi^\epsilon(t)\rangle$ *of*

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi^\epsilon(t)\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{H}(u(\epsilon t))}{\hbar}|\psi^\epsilon(t)\rangle\,.$$

Take $[0,s] \ni s \mapsto \boldsymbol{P}(s)$ *a family of orthogonal projectors such that for each* $s \in [0,1]$, $\boldsymbol{H}(u(s))\boldsymbol{P}(s) = E(s)\boldsymbol{P}(s)$ *where* $E(s)$ *is an eigenvalue of* $\boldsymbol{H}(u(s))$. *Assume that* $[0,s] \ni$

$s \mapsto \boldsymbol{H}(u(s))$ is C^2, $[0,s] \ni s \mapsto \boldsymbol{P}(s)$ is C^2 and that, for almost all $s \in [0,1]$, $\boldsymbol{P}(s)$ is the orthogonal projector on the eigenspace associated to the eigenvalue $E(s)$. Then

$$\lim_{\epsilon \mapsto 0^+} \left(\sup_{t \in [0, \frac{1}{\epsilon}]} \left| \| \boldsymbol{P}(\epsilon t) \, |\psi^\epsilon(t)\rangle \, \|^2 - \| \boldsymbol{P}(0) \, |\psi^\epsilon(0)\rangle \, \|^2 \right| \right) = 0.$$

This theorem is a finite dimensional version of Theorem 6.2, page 175, in [63] where, for simplicity sake, we have removed the so-called adiabatic Hamiltonian and adiabatic propagator that intertwines the spectral subspace of the slowly time-dependent Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}(u(\epsilon t))$.

This theorem implies that the solution of $i \frac{d}{dt} |\psi\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{H}\left(u(\frac{t}{T})\right)}{\hbar} |\psi\rangle$ follows the spectral decomposition of $\boldsymbol{H}\left(u(\frac{t}{T})\right)$ as soon as T is large enough and when $\boldsymbol{H}\left(u(\frac{t}{T})\right)$ does not admit multiple eigenvalues (non-degenerate spectrum): apply the above theorem with $\boldsymbol{P} = \boldsymbol{P}_k$ where $\boldsymbol{P}_k$ is the orthogonal projection on the k'th eigenstate of $\boldsymbol{H}$ to conclude that the population on state $|k\rangle$ is approximatively constant. If, for instance, $|\psi\rangle$ starts at $t = 0$ in the ground state and if $u(0) = u(1)$ then $|\psi\rangle$ returns at $t = T$, up to a global phase (related to the Berry phase [58]), to the same ground state.

Whenever, for some value of s, the spectrum of $\boldsymbol{H}(u(s))$ becomes degenerate the above theorem says that the populations follow the smooth decomposition versus s of $\boldsymbol{H}(u(s))$. For example, assume that the spectrum of $\boldsymbol{H}$ is not degenerate except at $\bar{s}$ where only two eigenvalues become identical: for all s we assume that the n eigenvalues of $\boldsymbol{H}(u(s))$ are labeled according to their order

$$E_1(s) < E_2(s) < \ldots < E_{\bar{k}}(s) \leq E_{\bar{k}+1}(s) < E_{k+2}(s) < \ldots < E_n(s)$$

and $E_{\bar{k}}(s) = E_{\bar{k}+1}(s)$ only when $s = \bar{s}$ for some $\bar{k} \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$. Since $s \mapsto \boldsymbol{H}(u(s))$ is smooth, there always exists a spectral decomposition of $\boldsymbol{H}(u(s))$ that is smooth versus s (this comes from the fact that the spectral decomposition of a Hermitian matrix depends smoothly on its entries). Thus we have only two cases:

1. the non-crossing case where $s \mapsto E_{\bar{k}}(s)$ and $s \mapsto E_{\bar{k}+1}(s)$ are smooth functions
2. the crossing case where

$$s \mapsto \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} E_{\bar{k}}(s), & \text{for } s \leq \bar{s}; \\ E_{\bar{k}+1}(s), & \text{for } s \geq \bar{s}. \end{array} \right. \quad \text{and} \quad s \mapsto \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} E_{\bar{k}+1}(s), & \text{for } s \leq \bar{s}; \\ E_{\bar{k}}(s), & \text{for } s \geq \bar{s}. \end{array} \right.$$

   are smooth functions.

In the non-crossing case the projectors that satisfy the theorem's assumption are the orthogonal projectors $\boldsymbol{P}_k(s)$ on the k'th eigen-direction associated to $E_k(s)$. In the crossing case, the projectors on the eigenspaces associated to $E_{\bar{k}}$ and $E_{\bar{k}+1}$ have to be exchanged when s passes through $\bar{s}$ to guaranty at least the continuity of $\boldsymbol{P}_{\bar{k}}(s)$ and $\boldsymbol{P}_{\bar{k}+1}(s)$: for $s < \bar{s}$, $\boldsymbol{P}_{\bar{k}}$ (resp. $\boldsymbol{P}_{\bar{k}+1}$ is the projector of the eigenspace associated to $E_{\bar{k}}$ (resp. $E_{\bar{k}+1}$); for $s > \bar{s}$, $\boldsymbol{P}_{\bar{k}}$ (resp. $\boldsymbol{P}_{\bar{k}+1}$) is the projector of the eigenspace associated to $E_{\bar{k}+1}$ (resp. $E_{\bar{k}}$); for $s = \bar{s}$, $\boldsymbol{P}_{\bar{k}}$ and $\boldsymbol{P}_{\bar{k}+1}$ are extended by continuity and correspond to orthogonal projectors on two orthogonal eigen-directions that span the eigenspace of dimension two associated to $E_{\bar{k}}(\bar{s}) = E_{\bar{k}+1}(\bar{s})$. This corresponds to so-called conic intersection that can be exploited to construct explicit open-loop control laws (see e.g. [6]).

5.2.2 Adiabatic motion on the Bloch sphere

Let us take a qubit system. Since we do not care for global phase, we will use the Bloch vector formulation:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\vec{M} = (u\vec{i} + v\vec{j} + w\vec{k}) \times \vec{M}$$

where we assume that $\vec{B} = (u\vec{i}+v\vec{j}+w\vec{k})$, a vector in $\mathbb{R}^3$, is the control (in magnetic resonance, $\vec{B}$ is the magnetic field). We set $\omega \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\vec{B} = \omega\vec{b}$ where $\vec{b}$ is a unit vector in $\mathbb{R}^3$. Thus we have

$$\frac{d}{dt}\vec{M} = \omega\vec{b} \times \vec{M}, \quad \text{with, as control input, } \omega \in \mathbb{R}, \vec{b} \in \mathbb{S}^2.$$

Assume now that $\vec{B}$ varies slowly: we take $T > 0$ large (i.e., $\omega T \gg 1$), and set $\omega(t) = \varpi\left(\frac{t}{T}\right)$, $\vec{b}(t) = \vec{\beta}\left(\frac{t}{T}\right)$ where ϖ and $\vec{\beta}$ depend regularly on $s = \frac{t}{T} \in [0,1]$. Assume that, at $t = 0$, $\vec{M}_0 = \vec{\beta}(0)$. If, for any $s \in [0,1]$, $\varpi(s) > 0$, then the trajectory of $\vec{M}$ with the above control $\vec{B}$ verifies: $\vec{M}(t) \approx \vec{\beta}\left(\frac{t}{T}\right)$, i.e. $\vec{M}$ follows adiabatically the direction of $\vec{B}$. If $\vec{b}(T) = \vec{b}(0)$, i.e., if the control $\vec{B}$ makes a loop between 0 and T ($\beta(0) = \beta(1)$) then $\vec{M}$ follows the same loop (in direction).

To justify this point, it suffices to consider $|\psi\rangle$ that obeys the Schrödinger equation $i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \left(\frac{u}{2}\sigma_x + \frac{v}{2}\sigma_y + \frac{w}{2}\sigma_z\right)|\psi\rangle$ and to apply the adiabatic theorem of the previous subsection. The absence of spectrum degeneracy results from the fact that ϖ never vanishes and remains always strictly positive. The initial condition $\vec{M}_0 = \vec{\beta}(0)$ corresponds to $|\psi\rangle_0$ in the ground state of $\frac{u(0)}{2}\sigma_x + \frac{v(0)}{2}\sigma_y + \frac{w(0)}{2}\sigma_z$. Thus $|\psi\rangle_t$ follows the ground state of $\frac{u(t)}{2}\sigma_x + \frac{v(t)}{2}\sigma_y + \frac{w(t)}{2}\sigma_z$, i.e., $\vec{M}(t)$ follows $\vec{\beta}\left(\frac{t}{T}\right)$.

The assumption concerning the non degeneracy of the spectrum is important. If it is not satisfied, $|\psi(t)\rangle$ can jump smoothly from one branch to another branch when some eigenvalues cross. In order to understand this phenomenon (analogue to monodromy), assume that $\varpi(s)$ vanishes only once at $\bar{s} \in]0,1[$ with $\varpi(s) > 0$ (resp. < 0) for $s \in [0, \bar{s}[$ (resp. $s \in]\bar{s}, 1]$). Then, around $t = \bar{s}T$, $|\psi\rangle_t$ changes smoothly from the ground state to the excited state of $\boldsymbol{H}(t)$, since their energies coincide for $t = \bar{s}T$. With such a choice for ϖ, $\vec{B}$ performs a loop if, additionally $\vec{b}(0) = -\vec{b}(1)$ and $\varpi(0) = -\varpi(1)$, whereas $|\psi\rangle_t$ does not. It starts from the ground state at $t = 0$ and ends on the excited state at $t = T$. In fact, $\vec{M}(t)$ follows adiabatically the direction of $\vec{B}(t)$ for $t \in [0, \bar{s}T]$ and then the direction of $-\vec{B}(t)$ for $t \in [\bar{s}T, T]$. Such quasi-static motion planing method is particularly robust and widely used in practice. We refer to [72, 1, 50] for related control theoretical results. In the following subsections we detail some important examples.

5.2.3 Stimulated Raman Adiabatic Passage (STIRAP)

Consider the Λ-system of Figure 3. The controlled Hamiltonian reads

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}(t)}{\hbar} = \omega_g |g\rangle\langle g| + \omega_e |e\rangle\langle e| + \omega_f |f\rangle\langle f| + u(t)\left(\mu_{gf}(|g\rangle\langle f| + |f\rangle\langle g|) + \mu_{ef}(|e\rangle\langle f| + |f\rangle\langle e|)\right).$$

Assume $\omega_{gf} = \omega_f - \omega_g > \omega_{ef} = \omega_f - \omega_e > 0$. We take a quasi-periodic and small control involving perfect resonances with transitions $g \leftrightarrow f$ and $e \leftrightarrow f$:

$$u = u_{gf}\cos(\omega_{gf}t) + u_{ef}\cos(\omega_{ef}t)$$

with slowly varying small real amplitudes u_{gf} and u_{ef}. Put the system in the interaction frame via the unitary transformation $e^{-it(\omega_g|g\rangle\langle g|+\omega_e|e\rangle\langle e|+\omega_f|f\rangle\langle f|)}$. We apply the rotating wave approximation (order 1 in (50)) to get the average Hamiltonian

$$\boldsymbol{H}^{1^{\text{st}}}_{\text{rwa}}/\hbar = \tfrac{\Omega_{gf}}{2}(|g\rangle\langle f| + |f\rangle\langle g|) + \tfrac{\Omega_{ef}}{2}(|e\rangle\langle f| + |f\rangle\langle e|)$$

with slowly varying Rabi pulsations $\Omega_{gf} = \mu_{gf}u_{gf}$ and $\Omega_{ef} = \mu_{ef}u_{ef}$.

Let us now analyze the dependence of the spectral decomposition of $\boldsymbol{H}^{1^{\text{st}}}_{\text{rwa}}$ on the two parameters Ω_{gf} and Ω_{ef}. When $\Omega_{gf}^2 + \Omega_{ef}^2 \neq 0$, spectrum of $\boldsymbol{H}^{1^{\text{st}}}_{\text{rwa}}/\hbar$ admits three distinct eigenvalues:

$$\Omega_- = -\tfrac{\sqrt{\Omega_{gf}^2+\Omega_{ef}^2}}{2}, \quad \Omega_0 = 0, \quad \Omega_+ = \tfrac{\sqrt{\Omega_{gf}^2+\Omega_{ef}^2}}{2}$$

associated to the following eigenvectors :

$$\begin{aligned}
|-\rangle &= \tfrac{\Omega_{gf}}{\sqrt{2(\Omega_{gf}^2+\Omega_{ef}^2)}}|g\rangle + \tfrac{\Omega_{ef}}{\sqrt{2(\Omega_{gf}^2+\Omega_{ef}^2)}}|e\rangle - \tfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}|f\rangle \\
|0\rangle &= \tfrac{-\Omega_{ef}}{\sqrt{\Omega_{gf}^2+\Omega_{ef}^2}}|g\rangle + \tfrac{\Omega_{gf}}{\sqrt{\Omega_{gf}^2+\Omega_{ef}^2}}|e\rangle \\
|+\rangle &= \tfrac{\Omega_{gf}}{\sqrt{2(\Omega_{gf}^2+\Omega_{ef}^2)}}|g\rangle + \tfrac{\Omega_{ef}}{\sqrt{2(\Omega_{gf}^2+\Omega_{ef}^2)}}|e\rangle + \tfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}|f\rangle .
\end{aligned}$$

Assume now that the Rabi frequencies depend on $s \in [0, \frac{3\pi}{2}]$ according to the following formula

$$\Omega_{gf}(s) = \begin{cases} \bar{\Omega}_g \cos^2 s, & \text{for } s \in [\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}]; \\ 0, & \text{elsewhere.} \end{cases}, \qquad \Omega_{ef}(s) = \begin{cases} \bar{\Omega}_e \sin^2 s, & \text{for } s \in [0, \pi]; \\ 0, & \text{elsewhere.} \end{cases}$$

with $\bar{\Omega}_g > 0$ and $\bar{\Omega}_e > 0$ constant parameter. With such s dependence, we have three analytic branches of the spectral decomposition:

- for $s \in]0, \frac{\pi}{2}[$ we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\Omega_-(s) = -\bar{\Omega}_e \sin s \text{ with } |-\rangle_s &= \tfrac{|e\rangle-|f\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}. \\
\Omega_0 = 0 \text{ with } |0\rangle_s &= -|g\rangle \\
\Omega_+(s) = \bar{\Omega}_e \sin s \text{ with } |+\rangle_s &= \tfrac{|e\rangle+|f\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}.
\end{aligned}$$

- for $s \in]\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi[$ we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\Omega_-(s) = -\sqrt{\bar{\Omega}_g^2 \cos^4 s + \bar{\Omega}_e^2 \sin^4 s} \text{ with } |-\rangle_s &= \tfrac{\bar{\Omega}_g \cos^2 s|g\rangle+\bar{\Omega}_e \sin^2 s|e\rangle}{\sqrt{2(\bar{\Omega}_g^2 \cos^4 s+\bar{\Omega}_e^2 \sin^4 s)}} - \tfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}|f\rangle \\
\Omega_0 = 0 \text{ with } |0\rangle_s &= \tfrac{-\bar{\Omega}_e \sin^2 s|g\rangle+\bar{\Omega}_g \cos^2 s|e\rangle}{\sqrt{\bar{\Omega}_g^2 \cos^4 s+\bar{\Omega}_e^2 \sin^4 s}} \\
\Omega_+(s) = \sqrt{\bar{\Omega}_g^2 \cos^4 s + \bar{\Omega}_e^2 \sin^4 s} \text{ with } |+\rangle_s &= \tfrac{\bar{\Omega}_g \cos^2 s|g\rangle+\bar{\Omega}_e \sin^2 s|e\rangle}{\sqrt{2(\bar{\Omega}_g^2 \cos^4 s+\bar{\Omega}_e^2 \sin^4 s)}} + \tfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}|f\rangle .
\end{aligned}$$

- for $s \in]\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}[$ we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\Omega_-(s) = -\bar{\Omega}_g|\cos s| \text{ with } |-\rangle_s &= \tfrac{|g\rangle-|f\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}. \\
\Omega_0 = 0 \text{ with } |0\rangle_s &= |e\rangle \\
\Omega_+(s) = \bar{\Omega}_g|\cos s| \text{ with } |+\rangle_s &= \tfrac{|g\rangle+|f\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}.
\end{aligned}$$

Let us consider the eigenvalue Ω_0: it is associated to the projector $\boldsymbol{P}_0(s)$ on $|0\rangle_s$ that depends smoothly on $s \in [0, \frac{3\pi}{2}]$ as shown by the concatenation of the above formula on the three intervals $]0, \frac{\pi}{2}[$, $]\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi[$ and $]\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}[$. Thus assume that $|\psi\rangle_0 = |g\rangle$ then adiabatic Theorem 2 shows that, for $\epsilon > 0$ small enough, the solution of $i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{H}^{1^{\rm st}}_{\rm rwa}}{\hbar}|\psi\rangle$ with the time-varying control amplitudes

$$[0, \tfrac{3\pi}{2\epsilon}] \ni t \mapsto (u_{fg}, u_{ef}) = \left(\frac{\Omega_{gf}(\epsilon t)}{\mu_{gf}}, \frac{\Omega_{ef}(\epsilon t)}{\mu_{ef}}\right)$$

is approximatively given by

$$|\psi\rangle_t \approx e^{i\theta_t}|0\rangle_{\epsilon t} = e^{i\theta_t}\begin{cases} -|g\rangle, & \text{for } t \in [0, \frac{\pi}{2\epsilon}]; \\ \frac{-\bar{\Omega}_e \sin^2(\epsilon t)|g\rangle + \bar{\Omega}_g \cos^2(\epsilon t)|e\rangle}{\sqrt{\bar{\Omega}_g^2 \cos^4(\epsilon t) + \bar{\Omega}_e^2 \sin^4(\epsilon t)}}, & \text{for } t \in [\frac{\pi}{2\epsilon}, \frac{\pi}{\epsilon}]; \\ |e\rangle, & \text{for } t \in [\frac{\pi}{\epsilon}, \frac{3\pi}{2\epsilon}]; \end{cases}$$

where θ_t is a time-varying global phase. Thus at the final time $t = \frac{3\pi}{2\epsilon}$, $|\psi\rangle$ coincides, up to a global phase to $|e\rangle$. It is surprising that during this adiabatic passage from $|g\rangle$ to $|e\rangle$ the control u_{ef} driving the transition $e \leftrightarrow f$ is turned on first whereas the control u_{gf} driving transition $g \leftrightarrow f$ is turned on later. It is also very interesting that the precise knowledge of the coupling parameter μ_{gf} and μ_{ef} is not necessary (robustness with respect to uncertainty in these parameters). However the precise knowledge of the transition frequencies ω_{gf} and ω_{ef} is required. Such adiabatic control strategies are widely used (see, e.g., the recent review article [38]).

Exercice 8. *Design an adiabatic passage $s \mapsto (\Omega_{gf}(s), \Omega_{ef}(s))$ from $|g\rangle$ to $\frac{-|g\rangle+|e\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}$, up to a global phase.*

5.2.4 Chirped pulse for a 2-level system

Let us start with $\frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar} = \frac{\omega_{\rm eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{u}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}$ considered in Subsection 5.1.2 and take the quasi-resonant control ($|\omega_r - \omega_{\rm eg}| \ll \omega_{\rm eg}$)

$$u(t) = v\left(e^{i(\omega_r t+\theta)} + e^{-i(\omega_r t+\theta)}\right)$$

where $v, \theta \in \mathbb{R}$, $|v|$ and $|\frac{d\theta}{dt}|$ are small and slowly varying

$$|v|, \left|\tfrac{d\theta}{dt}\right| \ll \omega_{\rm eg}, \quad \left|\tfrac{dv}{dt}\right| \ll \omega_{\rm eg}|v|, \quad \left|\tfrac{d^2\theta}{dt^2}\right| \ll \omega_{\rm eg}\left|\tfrac{d\theta}{dt}\right|.$$

Following similar computations to those of Subsection 5.1.2, consider the following change of frame $|\psi\rangle = e^{-i\frac{\omega_r t+\theta}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}|\phi\rangle$. Then $i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar}|\psi\rangle$ becomes

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|\phi\rangle = \left(\frac{\omega_{\rm eg}-\omega_r-\frac{d}{dt}\theta}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{ve^{2i(\omega_r t+\theta)}+v}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_+} + \frac{ve^{-2i(\omega_r t-\theta)}+v}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}\right)|\phi\rangle.$$

With $\Delta_r = \omega_{\rm eg} - \omega_r$ and $w = -\frac{d}{dt}\theta$ and using the first order rotating wave approximation (see (50) with $\boldsymbol{H}^{1^{\rm st}}_{\rm rwa}$) we get the following averaged control Hamiltonian

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm chirp}}{\hbar} = \frac{\Delta_r+w}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{v}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}$$

where (v, w) are two real control inputs. Take three constant parameters $a > |\Delta_r|$, $b > 0$, $0 < \epsilon \ll a, b$. Set

$$w = a\cos(\epsilon t), \quad v = b\sin^2(\epsilon t).$$

Set $s = \epsilon t$ varying in $[0, \pi]$. These explicit expressions are not essential. Only the shape of $s \mapsto w(s)$ and of $s \mapsto v(s)$ are important here: w decreases regularly from a to $-a$; v is a bump function that remains strictly positive for $s \in]0, \pi[$ and that vanishes with its derivatives at $s = 0$ and $s = \pi$.

The spectral decomposition of $\boldsymbol{H}_{\text{chirp}}/\hbar$ for $s \in]0, \pi[$ is standard with two distinct and opposite eigenvalues.

$$\Omega_- = -\frac{\sqrt{(\Delta_r+w)^2+v^2}}{2} \text{ associated to eigenstate } |-\rangle = \frac{\cos\alpha\,|g\rangle - (1-\sin\alpha)\,|e\rangle}{\sqrt{2(1-\sin\alpha)}}$$
$$\Omega_+ = \frac{\sqrt{(\Delta_r+w)^2+v^2}}{2} \text{ associated to eigenstate } |+\rangle = \frac{(1-\sin\alpha)\,|g\rangle + \cos\alpha\,|e\rangle}{\sqrt{2(1-\sin\alpha)}}$$

where $\alpha \in]\frac{-\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}[$ is defined by $\tan\alpha = \frac{\Delta_r+w}{v}$. Since $\lim_{s\mapsto 0^+}\alpha = \frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\lim_{s\mapsto\pi^-}\alpha = -\frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\lim_{s\mapsto 0^+}|-\rangle_s = |g\rangle\,, \quad \lim_{s\mapsto 0^+}|+\rangle_s = |e\rangle\,, \quad \lim_{s\mapsto\pi^-}|-\rangle_s = -|e\rangle\,, \quad \lim_{s\mapsto\pi^-}|+\rangle_s = |g\rangle\,.$$

Consequently the adiabatic approximation of Theorem 2 implies that the solution $|\phi\rangle$ of

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|\phi\rangle = \left(\frac{\Delta_r+a\cos(\epsilon t)}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{b\sin^2(\epsilon t)}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\right)|\phi\rangle\,, \quad |\phi\rangle_{t=0} = |g\rangle$$

is given approximatively, for ϵ small and $t \in [0, \frac{\pi}{\epsilon}]$, by

$$|\phi\rangle_t = e^{i\vartheta_t}\,|-\rangle_{s=\epsilon t}$$

with ϑ_t a time-varying global phase. Thus for $t = \frac{\pi}{\epsilon}$, $|\phi\rangle$ coincides with $|e\rangle$ up to a global phase. Notice the remarkable robustness of such adiabatic control strategy. We do not need to know precisely neither the detuning Δ_r nor the chirp and control amplitudes a and b. This means in particular that such adiabatic chirp control from g to e is insensitive to all parameters appearing in a 2-level system.

This adiabatic chirp passage can be extended to any ladder configuration that is slightly an-harmonic.

5.2.5 Principle of adiabatic quantum computation

An alternative approach towards quantum computing is based on the adiabatic control detailed in this section. This is for instance the case of annealing machines developed by one of the D-Wave Systems Inc. a Canadian company. The main idea in this approach is that many combinatorial optimization problems can be encoded as the problem of finding the ground state of a multi-qubit Hamiltonian. Let us assume that we are interested in a classically hard combinatorial optimization problem that is encoded as the problem of finding the ground state of the Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}_f$. Starting from a different Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}_0$ for which the ground state is well-known, we try to find an implementable time-dependent $\boldsymbol{H}(t)$, such that $\boldsymbol{H}(0) = 0$ and $\boldsymbol{H}(T) = \boldsymbol{H}_f$. Initializing the system in the well-known ground state of $\boldsymbol{H}_0$, and assuming a slow variation of the Hamiltonian, and non-degeneracy of the ground

state during the evolution, the state of the system at time T should be close to the ground state of $\boldsymbol{H}_f$. Below, we present a typical example.

Consider the following classical omptimization problem: for a large $n > 0$ and a collection $(\lambda_{i,j})_{1\leq i,j\leq n}$ of real numbers, find the argument $\bar{x}$ of the minimization problem

$$\min_{x\in\{-1,+1\}^n} \Lambda(x), \qquad \Lambda(x) := \sum_{i,j} \lambda_{i,j} x_i x_j.$$

In order to solve this hard classical optimization problem, we consider an n-qubit system (with the wave-function $|\psi\rangle \in (\mathbb{C}^2)^{\otimes n} \equiv \mathbb{C}^{2^n}$). We consider the Hamiltonian

$$\boldsymbol{H}_u = \sum_{i,j} \lambda_{i,j} \boldsymbol{\sigma_z}^{(i)} \boldsymbol{\sigma_z}^{(j)} + u \sum_i \boldsymbol{\sigma_x}^{(i)}.$$

Now, considering a smooth decreasing function f on $[0,1]$ with $f(0) \gg \max_{1\leq i,j\leq n} |\lambda_{i,j}|$ and $f(1) = 0$, we assume that the smallest eigenvalue of $\boldsymbol{H}_u$ is not degenerate for any $u \in [0, f(0)]$. The ground state of $\boldsymbol{H}_{f(0)}$ is close to the ground state of $u\sum_i \boldsymbol{\sigma_x}^{(i)}$, which is given by the well-known separable state

$$|\psi_0\rangle = \left(\frac{|g\rangle - |e\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{\otimes n}.$$

Also, note that the ground state of $\boldsymbol{H}_0$ is given by the separable state $|q_1\rangle \otimes |q_2\rangle \otimes \cdots \otimes |q_n\rangle$ where $|q_i\rangle = |g\rangle$ (resp. $|e\rangle$) when $\bar{x}_i = -1$ (resp. $\bar{x}_i = +1$). Therefore, considering the slowly varying Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}(t) = \boldsymbol{H}_{f(\epsilon t)}$, and initializing all the n qubits in the state $(|g\rangle - |e\rangle)/\sqrt{2}$, the solution of the Schrödinger equation at time $t = 1/\epsilon$ is close to the state $|q_1\rangle \otimes |q_2\rangle \otimes \cdots \otimes |q_n\rangle$ (solution of the optimization problem). By measuring the Pauli $\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$ operator on each qubit, we can therefore identify this solution $\bar{x}$.

5.3 Optimal control

In this section, we introduce a widely used optimization technique for finding a control field $u(t) = (u_1(t), \cdots, u_m(t))$ that steers the state $|\psi_u(t)\rangle$ of the system

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi_u\rangle = (\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k(t)\boldsymbol{H}_k)|\psi_u\rangle, \qquad |\psi_u(0)\rangle = |\psi_i\rangle \tag{62}$$

from its initial state $|\psi_i\rangle$ to a desired target state $|\psi_f\rangle$. As we will see, the same technique can also be used to generate arbitrary unitary operations $\boldsymbol{U}_f$.

5.3.1 Gradient ascent pulse engineering for state transfer

This approach, also known under the acronym GRAPE [36], has for goal to maximize the functional

$$u \mapsto F(u) := |\langle\psi_f \mid \psi_u(T)\rangle|^2,$$

where ψ_u satisfies the equation (62). The space of control functions u over which we want to solve the above optimization problem could for instance be $L^\infty([0,T];\mathbb{R}^m)$. However the GRAPE algorithm assumes a descretization of the time domain to N identical time intervals

of duration $\Delta t = T/N$. We therefore look into maximizing the above functional over the space of piecewise constant functions

$$u(t) = (u_1(t), \cdots, u_m(t)) = (u_1^j, \cdots, u_m^j), \qquad \text{for } t \in [(j-1)\Delta t, j\Delta t[,\ j = 1, 2, \cdots, N.$$

Therefore the functional $F(u)$ can be written as follows

$$F(u) = |\langle\psi_f| \boldsymbol{U}_N \boldsymbol{U}_{N-1} \cdots \boldsymbol{U}_1 |\psi_i\rangle|^2, \qquad \boldsymbol{U}_j = \exp\left(-i\Delta t(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k^j \boldsymbol{H}_k)\right).$$

The optimization is simply done by a gradient ascent method, where at each iteration, we calculate the gradient of the functional with respect to u_k^j, k'th control amplitude over the j'th time step and we update the associated control value by going in the direction of this gradient. More precisely, we update the control value u_k^j as follows

$$u_k^j \longrightarrow u_k^j + \epsilon \frac{\partial F}{\partial u_k^j}, \tag{63}$$

where ϵ is a small step size. We further note that this gradient is analytically given by the following simple computation. First, we note that the functional F can be written as follows

$$F(u) = |\langle\psi_f| \boldsymbol{U}_N \boldsymbol{U}_{N-1} \cdots \boldsymbol{U}_1 |\psi_i\rangle|^2 = |\langle\psi_{j,f} \mid \psi_{j,i}\rangle|^2,$$

where

$$|\psi_{j,i}\rangle = \boldsymbol{U}_j \boldsymbol{U}_{j-1} \cdots \boldsymbol{U}_1 |\psi\rangle \quad \text{and} \quad |\psi_{j,f}\rangle = \boldsymbol{U}_{j+1}^\dagger \boldsymbol{U}_{j+2}^\dagger \cdots \boldsymbol{U}_N^\dagger |\psi_f\rangle.$$

Furthermore, noting that none of $\boldsymbol{U}_r$'s, except for $\boldsymbol{U}_j$, does depend on u_k^j, we can calculate

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{U}_j}{\partial u_k^j} = -i\Delta t \widetilde{\boldsymbol{H}}_k \boldsymbol{U}_j, \qquad \widetilde{\boldsymbol{H}}_k = \frac{1}{\Delta t}\int_0^{\Delta t} e^{-i\tau(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{r=1}^m u_r^j \boldsymbol{H}_r)} \boldsymbol{H}_k e^{i\tau(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{r=1}^m u_r^j \boldsymbol{H}_r)} d\tau. \tag{64}$$

To prove the above equation, we have used the identity

$$\frac{d}{dx} e^{\boldsymbol{A}+x\boldsymbol{B}}\Big|_{x=0} = \left(\int_0^1 e^{\boldsymbol{A}\tau} \boldsymbol{B} e^{-\boldsymbol{A}\tau} d\tau\right) e^{\boldsymbol{A}}.$$

Exercice 9. *Prove the above identity, by showing the more general identity for an x-dependent matrix $\boldsymbol{A}(x)$,*

$$\frac{d}{dx} e^{\boldsymbol{A}(x)} = \int_0^1 dy e^{(1-y)\boldsymbol{A}(x)} \frac{d\boldsymbol{A}}{dx} e^{y\boldsymbol{A}(x)}.$$

Hint: proceed by expanding the exponentials.

In the equation (64), for small Δt ($\Delta t \ll \|\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_k u_k^j \boldsymbol{H}_k\|^{-1}$), we can take the approximation $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{H}}_k \approx \boldsymbol{H}_k$. Thus

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial u_k^j} \approx -i\Delta t \left(\langle\psi_{j,f}| \boldsymbol{H}_k |\psi_{j,i}\rangle \langle\psi_{j,i} \mid \psi_{j,f}\rangle - \langle\psi_{j,i}| \boldsymbol{H}_k |\psi_{j,f}\rangle \langle\psi_{j,f} \mid \psi_{j,i}\rangle\right). \tag{65}$$

We can therefore summarize the basic GRAPE algorithm as follows:

1. Start with an initial control guess u_k^j, for $k = 1, \cdots, m$ and $j = 1, \cdots, N$.

2. Starting from $|\psi_i\rangle$, calculate for all $j = 1, \cdots, N$, $|\psi_{j,i}\rangle = \boldsymbol{U}_j \cdots \boldsymbol{U}_1 |\psi_i\rangle$.

3. Starting from $|\psi_f\rangle$, calculate for all $j = 1, \cdots N$, $|\psi_{j,f}\rangle = \boldsymbol{U}_{j+1}^\dagger \cdots \boldsymbol{U}_N^\dagger |\psi_f\rangle$.

4. Evaluate $\partial F / \partial u_k^j$ according to (65) and update the $m \times N$ control amplitudes u_k^j according to (63).

5. Go to step 2.

The algorithm terminates if the change in the functional F from an iteration to the next one is smaller than a threshold. Here are a few remarks on the algorithm.

Remark 1. *In case we want to ensure limited control amplitudes (L^2-norm for instance), we can add a penalty F_{pen} to the above functional, with*

$$F_{pen} = -\alpha \Delta t \sum_{j=1}^{N} \sum_{k=1}^{m} |u_k^j|^2.$$

This leads to the update rule

$$u_k^j \longrightarrow u_k^j + \epsilon \frac{\partial F}{\partial u_k^j} - 2\alpha\epsilon\Delta t u_k^j.$$

Remark 2. *The gradient ascent algorithms ensure a monotonic convergence towards a local maximum of the functional. Therefore, the initial control guess is rather important to avoid getting trapped in such local maxima instead of converging towards the global one.*

Remark 3. *The step size ϵ needs to be small to ensure the convergence, but at the same time choosing a too small step size leads to a slow convergence. One other possibility is to vary the step size ϵ at each iteration by choosing an optimal value. This would lead to more computations at each iteration but perhaps a faster convergence.*

5.3.2 Gradient ascent pulse engineering for unitary generation

The same tool can be used to address the synthesis of unitary transformations, for instance multi-qubit gates. The equation of motion for the propagator of the quantum system is given by

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{U} = -i(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{m} u_k(t)\boldsymbol{H}_k)\boldsymbol{U}, \qquad \boldsymbol{U}(0) = \boldsymbol{I}.$$

We consider the problem of generating a desired unitary $\boldsymbol{U}_f$, by maximizing the functional

$$F(u) = |\operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{U}_f^* \boldsymbol{U}(T)\right)|^2.$$

Note that as soon as $\boldsymbol{U}(T) = e^{i\theta}\boldsymbol{U}_f$, we have $F(u) = 1$.

Exercice 10. *Prove that for any two unitary operators $\boldsymbol{U}$ and $\boldsymbol{V}$*

$$|\operatorname{Tr}(\boldsymbol{U}^* \boldsymbol{V})| \leq 1.$$

Once again descretizing the time to N steps of length Δt, we have

$$\boldsymbol{U}(T) = \boldsymbol{U}_N \boldsymbol{U}_{N-1} \cdots \boldsymbol{U}_1, \qquad \boldsymbol{U}_j = exp\left(-i\Delta t(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{m} u_k^j \boldsymbol{H}_k)\right).$$

We define for $j = 1, \cdots, N$,

$$\boldsymbol{V}_j := \boldsymbol{U}_j \boldsymbol{U}_{j-1} \cdots \boldsymbol{U}_1, \qquad \boldsymbol{W}_j := \boldsymbol{U}_{j+1}^\dagger \boldsymbol{U}_{j+2}^\dagger \cdots \boldsymbol{U}_N^\dagger \boldsymbol{U}_F.$$

Therefore, we have

$$F(u) = |\operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{U}_f^* \boldsymbol{U}(T)\right)|^2 = |\operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{W}_j^\dagger \boldsymbol{V}_j\right)|^2.$$

Simple calculations, similar to the previous subsection, lead to

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{U}}{\partial u_k^j} = 2\Delta t \operatorname{Im}\left(\operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{W}_j^\dagger \boldsymbol{H}_k \boldsymbol{V}_j\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{V}_j^\dagger \boldsymbol{W}\right)\right).$$

With this formulation of the gradient, the implementation of the GRAPE algorithm is precisely the same as in the previous subsection.

6 Quantum feedback schemes

6.1 Markovian feedback

The special class of Markovian feedback, introduced by H. Wiseman [70, 69, 71] for quantum systems, is a static output feedback. Thus such feedback schemes do not require the estimation in real-time of quantum state and are thus simpler to implement in practice. Another crucial property comes from the fact that the closed-loop dynamics of the ensemble average for the density operator remains linear. Thus closed-loop convergence analysis boils down to a linear question despite the open-loop and closed-loop statistical nonlinearities.

6.1.1 Discrete-time Markovian feedback

Add to the Markov chain given by (21) a unitary control depending on a classical input u_k just after measurement at step k: the control input u parameterizes a unitary evolution $\boldsymbol{U}_u$ corresponding to the actuator process. Then (21) becomes

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \frac{U_{u_k} \mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) U_{u_k}^\dagger}{\operatorname{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right)}, \quad \text{with prob.} p_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) = \operatorname{Tr}\left(U_{u_k} \mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) U_{u_k}^\dagger\right) = \operatorname{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right) \quad (66)$$

where u_k and y_k are respectively the input and measurement output at step k.

A static output feedback is just setting $u_k = f(y_k)$ where the function f defines the output feedback law. The closed-loop dynamics reads

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \frac{U_{f(y_k)} \mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) U_{f(y_k)}^\dagger}{\operatorname{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\right)}, \quad \text{with probability } p_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) = \operatorname{Tr}\left(U_{f(y_k)} \mathbb{K}_{y_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k) U_{f(y_k)}^\dagger\right).$$

Since $\operatorname{Tr}\left(U_u \mathbb{K}_y(\boldsymbol{\rho}) U_u^\dagger\right) = \operatorname{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}_y(\boldsymbol{\rho})\right)$ for any u, the ensemble average evolution of the density operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ reads

$$\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_{k+1} = \sum_y U_{f(y)} \mathbb{K}_y(\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_k) U_{f(y)}^\dagger \quad \bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_0 = \boldsymbol{\rho}_0$$

where $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_k = \mathbb{E}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k \mid \boldsymbol{\rho}_0\right)$. The closed-loop Kraus map $\overline{\mathbb{K}}(\cdot) = \sum_y U_{f(y)}\mathbb{K}_y(\cdot)U_{f(y)}^\dagger$ is a priori different from the open-loop one $\mathbb{K} = \sum_y \mathbb{K}_y$.

6.1.2 Diffusive Markovian feedback of a qubit

Appendix M presents the general multi-input multi-output situations.

This subsection is inspired by [17] where the excited state of a qubit is stabilized via a simple Markovian feedback based on diffusive measurement of fluorescence. The qubit dynamics is governed by the following diffusive SME

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_{t+dt} = e^{-iu_t dt\ \boldsymbol{\sigma_y}}\Big(\rho_t + \kappa\big(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\rho_t\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\rho_t - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho_t\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\big)dt\ldots \\ + \sqrt{\eta\kappa}\big(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ - \operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\rho_t\right)\rho_t\big)dW_t\Big)e^{+iudt\ \boldsymbol{\sigma_y}} \\ dy_t = \sqrt{\eta\kappa}\operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\rho_t\right)dt + dW_t\end{aligned}$$

with control input u_t and measured output dy_t (fluorescence rate $\kappa > 0$ and efficiency $\eta \in [0,1]$). In open-loop with $u = 0$, the ensemble-average dynamics

$$\frac{d}{dt}\rho = \kappa\big(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\rho_t\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\rho_t - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho_t\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\big)$$

converges to the ground pure-state $|g\rangle\langle g|$ fro any initial condition. Thus the stochastic SME converges also towards the pure state, for almost all realizations with $u = 0$.

Take a constant gain g and the Markovian feedback

$$u_t dt = g dy_t$$

Then in closed-loop, we have to take into account Ito terms in $e^{\pm igdy_t\ \boldsymbol{\sigma_y}}$ using $dy_t^2 = dt$:

$$e^{\pm igdy_t\ \boldsymbol{\sigma_y}} = 1 + \big(\pm ig\sqrt{\eta\kappa}\operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\rho_t\right) - \tfrac{g^2}{2}\big)dt \pm igdW_t\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}.$$

This yields to the following closed-loop SME

$$\begin{aligned}d\rho_t = \rho_{t+dt} - \rho_t = \left(\sum_{\nu=1}^{2}\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\rho_t\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\rho_t - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho_t\boldsymbol{L}_\nu^\dagger\boldsymbol{L}_\nu\right)\ dt\ldots \\ + \sqrt{\eta}\left(\left(\boldsymbol{L}_1\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{L}_1^\dagger - \operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{L}_1\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{L}_1^\dagger\right)\rho_t\right)\right)\ dW_t\ldots \\ + \sqrt{1-\eta}\left(\left(\boldsymbol{L}_2\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{L}_2^\dagger - \operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{L}_2\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{L}_2^\dagger\right)\rho_t\right)\right)\ dW_t\end{aligned}$$

with $\boldsymbol{L}_1 = \sqrt{\kappa}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_- - ig\sqrt{\eta}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}$ and $\boldsymbol{L}_2 = -ig\sqrt{1-\eta}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}$.

When $\eta = 1$ and $g = -\sqrt{\kappa}$, one has $\boldsymbol{L}_1 = \sqrt{\kappa}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+$, $\boldsymbol{L}_2 = 0$ and

$$d\rho_t = \kappa\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\rho_t\boldsymbol{S}_m - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\rho_t - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho_t\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\right)\ dt + \sqrt{\kappa}\left(\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\rho_t + \rho_t\boldsymbol{\sigma}_- - \operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\rho_t\right)\rho_t\right)\right)\ dW_t$$

where $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-$ is replaced by $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+$ and thus the closed-loop system converges towards the excited state $|e\rangle$.

6.2 Quantum-state feedback

6.2.1 Optimal QDN measurement of photons

A very nice feedback scheme has been proposed in [53] in the context of the photon box for QND photon measurement via dispersive probe-atoms: any state of photons in the Hilbert space of dimension 2^m spanned by $(|0\rangle, |1\rangle, \ldots, |2^m-1\rangle)$ can be measured by m probe-atoms. This protocol is optimal in the sense: each measurement outcome cannot contain more that one bit of information; to encode an integer $n \in \{0, \ldots, 2^m-1\}$ one needs exactly m bits of information attached to its decomposition into base two:

$$n = \sum_{\ell=0}^{m-1} x_\ell 2^\ell \text{ with } x_\ell \in \{0,1\}.$$

This measurement protocol exploits the fact that the Kraus operators $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$ in (14) depend on two parameters φ_0 and ϑ that can be manipulated and are two control inputs $(u,v) = (\varphi_0, \vartheta)$:

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{g,(u,v)} = \cos(u + v\boldsymbol{N}), \quad \boldsymbol{M}_{e,(u,v)} = \sin(u + v\boldsymbol{N}).$$

Starting from initial condition ρ_0 with initial control input $(u_0, v_0) = (0, \pi/2)$, the stochastic dynamics reads

$$\rho_{k+1} = \frac{\boldsymbol{M}_{y_k,(u_k,v_k)} \rho_k \boldsymbol{M}^\dagger_{y_k,(u_k,v_k)}}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_{y_k,(u_k,v_k)} \rho_k \boldsymbol{M}^\dagger_{y_k,(u_k,v_k)}\right)}$$

where (u_k, v_k) depends on $(y_{k-1}, \ldots, y_0)$ as follows

$$u_k = -\frac{\pi}{2^{k+1}} \left(\sum_{\ell=0}^{k-1} f(y_\ell) 2^\ell \right), \quad v_k = \frac{\pi}{2^{k+1}}$$

with $f(g) = 0$ and $f(e) = 1$. After the passage of m successive atoms with outcome $y_0, \ldots, y_{m-1}$ then $\rho_m = |n\rangle\langle n|$ with $n = \sum_{\ell=0}^{m-1} f(y_\ell) 2^\ell$ and $\rho_k = \rho_m$ for $k > m$.

6.2.2 Stabilization of photon-number states

Theorem 1 implies that the QND measurement of the Subsection 1.4 can be seen as a photon-number state preparation tool. However, this state preparation is non-deterministic as we can not be sure to converge towards a desired Fock state $|\bar{n}\rangle\langle\bar{n}|$. One way of removing this indeterminism is to repeat the QND measurement process by re-preparing the same initial state and re-launching the same measurement process up to reaching $|\bar{n}\rangle\langle\bar{n}|$. However this can be very time-consuming and perhaps inefficient when dealing with the measurement uncertainties and relaxations.

This non-deterministic preparation tool can be turned into a deterministic stabilization protocol with the addition of appropriate feedback strategies [56, 73]. We focus here on the feedback scheme experimentally tested in [73] (see Figure 6.2.2). This could be modeled through the following Markov chain:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \mathbb{M}_{s_k,u_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)$$

where the control u_k at step k is chosen between three possible values:

1. $u_k = 0$ corresponds to dispersive interaction and QND atom with

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{g,0} = \cos(\varphi_0 + \boldsymbol{N}\vartheta), \quad \boldsymbol{M}_{e,0} = \sin(\varphi_0 + \boldsymbol{N}\vartheta);$$

2. $u_k = 1$ corresponds to resonant atom entering in $|e\rangle$ in cavity C ($\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1} = e^{-i\frac{\pi}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}}$) with resonant interaction $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ given by (10) and without post-cavity manipulation ($\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2} = \boldsymbol{I}$):

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{g,1} = \left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right)\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger, \quad \boldsymbol{M}_{e,1} = \cos\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}+\boldsymbol{I}}\right);$$

3. $u_k = -1$ corresponds to resonant atom entering in $|g\rangle$ in cavity C ($\boldsymbol{U}_{R_1} = \boldsymbol{I}$) with resonant interaction $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ given by (10) and without post-cavity manipulation ($\boldsymbol{U}_{R_2} = \boldsymbol{I}$):

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{g,-1} = \cos\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right), \quad \boldsymbol{M}_{e,-1} = \boldsymbol{a}\left(\frac{\sin\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\right).$$

The idea is to construct a Lyapunov function $\overline{V}(\boldsymbol{\rho})$ similar to (15) but with a different weighting on various photon-number states to favor the convergence towards a particular Fock state with $\bar{n}$ photon (set-point),

$$\overline{V}(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = \sum_{n\geq 0} f(n)\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\,|n\rangle\,\langle n|\right),$$

with $\mathbb{N} \ni n \mapsto f(n)$ being a real function, taking its minimum at $n = \bar{n}$, strictly decreasing (resp. increasing) for $n \in \{0, \dots \bar{n}\}$ (resp. $n \in \{\bar{n}, \dots + \infty\}$).

The control input will then be selected so that the function $\overline{V}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)$ becomes a super-martingale. This means that at each time-step k, the value u_k is the argument of the minimum of the conditional expectation of $\overline{V}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1})$ knowing the density operator at step k, $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$, and the control input at step k, $u_k = u$ with $u \in \{-1, 0, 1\}$:

$$u_k := \underset{u\in\{-1,0,1\}}{\mathrm{argmin}} \left\{ \mathbb{E}\left(\overline{V}(\rho_{k+1})|\rho_k, u_k = u\right) \right\}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathbb{E}\left(\overline{V}(\rho_{k+1})|\rho_k, u_k = u\right) \\
&\qquad = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_{g,u}\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_{g,u}\right)\overline{V}\Big(\mathbb{M}_{g,u}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\Big) + \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_{e,u}\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_{e,u}\right)\overline{V}\Big(\mathbb{M}_{e,u}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)\Big) \\
&\qquad\qquad = \sum_n f(n)\,\langle n\,|\boldsymbol{M}_{g,u}\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_{g,u} + \boldsymbol{M}_{e,u}\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_{e,u}|\,n\rangle\,.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus u_k is a function of ρ_k, the quantum-state at step k. This kind of feedback law is called a *measurement-based feedback* since the controller is a classical controller based on the past measurement outcomes summarized in the present quantum state ρ_k.

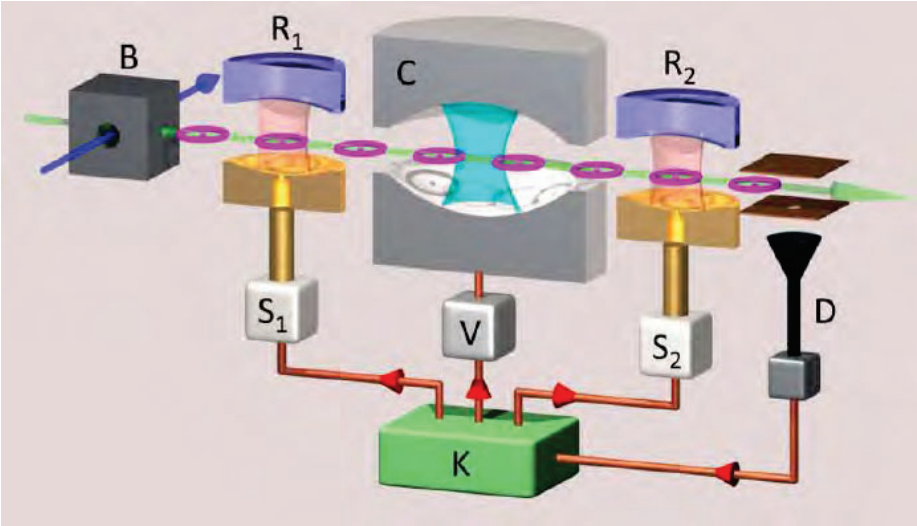

Figure 4: A schematic of the closed-loop system borrowed from [73]. The feedback control relies on three kinds of probe atoms (resonant atom prepared in $|g\rangle$ or $|e\rangle$ and dispersive atom prepared in $(|g\rangle + |e\rangle)/\sqrt{2}$.

6.2.3 Continuous-time measurement feedback of a qubit

Theorem 4 of subsection 1.4 implies that the diffusive measurement of $\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$ of a qubit can be seen as a non-deterministic preparation protocol for the states $|g\rangle\langle g|$ and $|e\rangle\langle e|$. This preparation can be rendered deterministic by adding an appropriate feedback control. Indeed, it has been proven in [65, 46] that, a controlled Hamiltonian

$$\boldsymbol{H} = \frac{\omega_{\text{eg}}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{u}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x},$$

with the feedback law

$$u(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = -\alpha \operatorname{Tr}\left(i[\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}, \boldsymbol{\rho}]\boldsymbol{\rho}_{\text{target}}\right) + \beta(1 - \operatorname{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{\rho}_{\text{target}}\right)), \qquad \alpha, \beta > 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \beta^2 < 8\alpha\eta,$$

globally stabilizes the target state $\boldsymbol{\rho}_{\text{target}} = |g\rangle\langle g|$ or $|e\rangle\langle e|$.

6.3 Autonous feedback and dissipative engineering

6.3.1 Stabilisation of a Schrödinger-cat

This section is inspired by [55]. Consider the photon box of section 2 where:

- the probe atom getting outside the preparation box in $|g\rangle$ is slightly excited in Ramsey zone R_1 and thus enters in the trapping cavity C in state $\cos(u/2)\,|g\rangle + \sin(u/2)\,|e\rangle$ with $|u| \ll 1$.
- the interaction between the probe atom and the cavity C is composite: first dispersive with positive detuning Δ, resonant in the middle ($\Delta = 0$) and dispersive with negative detuning $-\Delta$.

- after its interaction with the trapped photons in C, the probe atom is not measured.

Thus we have to compute the associated quantum channel, i.e., the operator $\boldsymbol{M}_g$ and $\boldsymbol{M}_e$, in the Kraus formulation

$$\rho_{k+1} = \mathbb{K}(\rho_k) = \boldsymbol{M}_g \rho_k \boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger + \boldsymbol{M}_e \rho_k \boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger.$$

Our key observation is that sandwiching the resonant interaction between opposite dispersive interactions corresponds to a change of frame for the photons. With $\boldsymbol{U}_{drd}$ the composite propagator, this results from

$$\boldsymbol{U}_{drd} = \boldsymbol{U}_d(\phi(\boldsymbol{N}))\boldsymbol{U}_r(\Theta)\boldsymbol{U}_d(-\phi(\boldsymbol{N})) = e^{-ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\boldsymbol{U}_r(\Theta)e^{ih(\boldsymbol{N})}$$

where $\boldsymbol{U}_r(\Theta)$ corresponds to $\boldsymbol{U}_C$ given by (10), $\boldsymbol{U}_d$ to U_C given by (11) and

$$h(\boldsymbol{N}+\boldsymbol{I}) - h(\boldsymbol{N}) = 2\phi(\boldsymbol{N}+1).$$

From $\phi(\boldsymbol{N}) = \vartheta_0 + \vartheta\boldsymbol{N}$, h is quadratic in $\boldsymbol{N}$ and thus is a Kerr Hamiltonian:

$$h(\boldsymbol{N}) = \vartheta\boldsymbol{N}^2 + (2\vartheta_0 - \vartheta)\boldsymbol{N}.$$

Thus

$$U_{drd}\Big(|\psi\rangle\otimes(\cos(u/2)\,|g\rangle+\sin(u/2)\,|e\rangle)\Big) = e^{-ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\left(\boldsymbol{U}_r(\Theta)\Big((e^{ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\,|\psi\rangle)\otimes(\cos(u/2)\,|g\rangle+\sin(u/2)\,|e\rangle)\Big)\right).$$

With $|\phi\rangle = e^{ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\,|\psi\rangle$ and

$$\boldsymbol{U}_r(\Theta)\Big(|\phi\rangle\otimes(\cos(u/2)\,|g\rangle+\sin(u/2)\,|e\rangle)\Big) = (\boldsymbol{M}_{gr}\,|\phi\rangle)\otimes|g\rangle + (\boldsymbol{M}_{er}\,|\phi\rangle)\otimes|e\rangle\,,$$

one gets using $\rho = e^{ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\,|\psi\rangle\,\langle\psi|\,e^{-ih(\boldsymbol{N})}$,

$$\mathbb{K}(\rho) = e^{-ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\boldsymbol{M}_{gr}e^{ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\rho e^{-ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\boldsymbol{M}_{gr}^\dagger e^{ih(\boldsymbol{N})} + e^{-ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\boldsymbol{M}_{er}e^{ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\rho e^{-ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\boldsymbol{M}_{ge}^\dagger e^{ih(\boldsymbol{N})}.$$

Thus with $\xi = e^{ih(\boldsymbol{N})}\rho e^{-ih(\boldsymbol{N})}$ we have

$$\xi_{k+1} = \boldsymbol{M}_{gr}\xi_k\boldsymbol{M}_{gr}^\dagger + \boldsymbol{M}_{er}\xi_k\boldsymbol{M}_{er}^\dagger.$$

With $|u| \ll 1$, $|\Theta| \ll 1$ and $|u/\Theta| \sim 1$, one has the following approximation up to third order terms in (u,Θ)

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{gr} \approx \boldsymbol{I} - \tfrac{u^2}{8} - \tfrac{\Theta^2}{8}\boldsymbol{N} + \tfrac{\Theta u}{4}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger, \quad \boldsymbol{M}_{er} \approx \tfrac{u}{2}\boldsymbol{I} - \tfrac{\Theta}{2}\boldsymbol{a}.$$

Thus

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{gr}\xi_k\boldsymbol{M}_{gr}^\dagger + \boldsymbol{M}_{er}\xi_k\boldsymbol{M}_{er}^\dagger \approx \xi + \tfrac{\Theta u}{4}\Big[\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{a}, \xi\Big] + \tfrac{\Theta^2}{4}\Big(\boldsymbol{a}\xi\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\xi - \tfrac{1}{2}\xi\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\Big) + O(|u|^3 + |\theta|^3)).$$

Since $|\Theta^2| \ll 1$ and $|u/\Theta| \sim 1$, we have approximately the following dynamics

$$\tfrac{\xi_{k+1}-\xi_k}{\Theta^2/4} \sim \frac{d\xi}{dt} = \tfrac{u}{\Theta}[\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{a}, \xi] + \boldsymbol{a}\xi\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}\xi - \tfrac{1}{2}\xi\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$$

where the continuous time t corresponds to $k\Theta^2/4$.

According to theorem 3, page 23, any solution of the above continuous-time dynamics converges towards the coherent state $|\alpha\rangle\langle\alpha|$ of amplitude $\alpha = \frac{2u}{\Theta}$. When the parameters of the dispersive interaction ϑ and ϑ_0 are tuned such that $\vartheta = \pi/2$ and $2\vartheta_0 - \vartheta = 0$, then $h(\boldsymbol{N}) = \frac{\pi}{2}\boldsymbol{N}^2$ and $\rho = e^{-i\frac{\pi}{2}\boldsymbol{N}^2}\xi e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}\boldsymbol{N}^2}$ converges to $e^{-i\frac{\pi}{2}\boldsymbol{N}^2}|\alpha\rangle\langle\alpha|e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}\boldsymbol{N}^2}$. Since

$$e^{-i\frac{\pi}{2}\boldsymbol{N}^2}|\alpha\rangle = \frac{|\alpha\rangle + i\,|-\alpha\rangle}{\sqrt{2}}$$

we have up to first-order corrections in $|u|$ and $|\Theta|$ the convergence of ρ, whatever its initial condition is, towards ρ_∞ close to this Schrödinger phase-cat.

Exercice 11 (Micro-maser and convergence in the resonant case)**.** *Consider the Markov chain* $\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1} = \mathbb{M}_{s_k}(\boldsymbol{\rho}_k)$ *where* $s_k = g$ *(resp.* $s_k = e$*) with probability* $p_{g,k} = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_g\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_g^\dagger\right)$ *(resp.* $p_{e,k} = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_e\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\boldsymbol{M}_e^\dagger\right)$*). The Kraus operator are given by* (13) *with* $\theta_1 = 0$*. Assume the initial state to be defined on the subspace* $\{|n\rangle\}_{n=0}^{n^{\max}}$ *and that the cavity state at step* k *is described by the density operator* $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$*.*

1. *Show that*

$$\mathbb{E}\left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{N}\boldsymbol{\rho}_{k+1}\right)\ |\ \boldsymbol{\rho}_k\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{N}\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\right) - \mathrm{Tr}\left(\sin^2\left(\frac{\Theta}{2}\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}\right)\boldsymbol{\rho}_k\right).$$

2. *Assume that for any integer* n*,* $\Theta\sqrt{n}/\pi$ *is irrational. Then prove, using Theorem 7 of Appendix E, that almost surely* $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$ *tends to the vacuum state* $|0\rangle\langle 0|$ *whatever its initial condition is.*

3. *When* $\Theta\sqrt{n}/\pi$ *is rational for some integer* n*, describes the set of asymptotic states for* $\boldsymbol{\rho}_k$*.*

6.3.2 Autonomous correction of bit-flips of a cat-qubit

This subsection details on a slightly simplified Hamiltonian the mathematical methods used to analyze the super-conducting circuit illustrated on figure 5 and stabilizing any quantum state $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ of an oscillator with support in the vector space spanned by two coherent states $|\alpha\rangle$ and $|\text{-}\alpha\rangle$ with $\alpha \neq 0$ a complex amplitude. This circuit implements autonomous quantum error correction and is directly related to bosonic quantum code, a possible and actively investigated path for building a universal quantum computer (see the seminal paper [45]).

We detail below perturbation techniques, rotating wave approximation (averaging) and adiabatic elimination (singular perturbation), yielding to reduced dynamical models for the oscillator supporting these Schrödinger cats, i.e. storing quantum information attached to a logical qubit (**cat-qubit**). The time asymptotic behavior of these reduced models are then analyzed with Lyapunov techniques showing exponential convergence.

The quantum Hamiltonian corresponding to the classical slightly simplified Hamiltonian (122) is as follows:

$$\boldsymbol{H}_1(t) = \omega_a\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \omega_b\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger\boldsymbol{b} + 2g\cos\left(\phi_a(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger) + \phi_b(\boldsymbol{b}+\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger) + (2\omega_a - \omega_b)t\boldsymbol{I}\right) \tag{67}$$

where $\boldsymbol{a} = (q_a + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_a})/\sqrt{2}$ and $\boldsymbol{b} = (q_b + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_b})/\sqrt{2}$ are the annihilation operators on oscillators a and b respectively ($[\boldsymbol{a}, \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger] = \boldsymbol{I}_a$, $[\boldsymbol{b}, \boldsymbol{b}^\dagger] = \boldsymbol{I}_b$). The density operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}_1$ obeys to the usual Liouville equation: $\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho}_1 = -i[\boldsymbol{H}_1(t), \boldsymbol{\rho}_1]$.

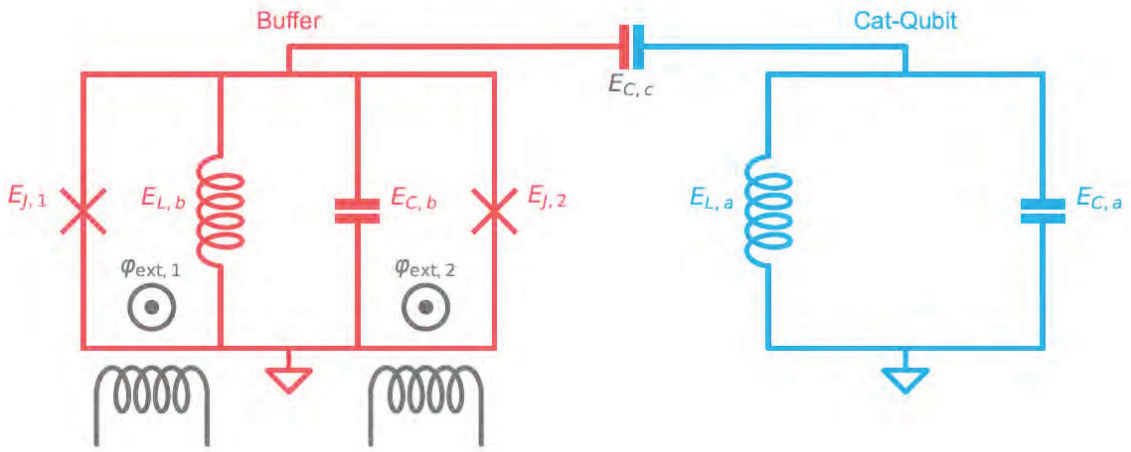

Figure 5: The super-conducting quantum circuit of [42, figure S3] stabilizes Schrödinger phase-cats of the high-quality oscillator $\boldsymbol{a}$ with pulsation ω_a (in blue) via nonlinear (Josephson junctions) and oscillatory (pulsation $2\omega_a - \omega_b$) Hamiltonian coupling to a low quality oscillator $\boldsymbol{b}$ of pulsation ω_b (in red).

The **change of frame**

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_2 = \exp\left(i\omega_a t \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a} + i\omega_b t \boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b}\right) \boldsymbol{\rho}_1 \exp\left(-i\omega_a t \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a} - i\omega_b t \boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b}\right)$$

yields to $\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho}_2 = -i[\boldsymbol{H}_2(t), \boldsymbol{\rho}_2]$ with the new Hamiltonian

$$\boldsymbol{H}_2(t) = g e^{i(2\omega_a - \omega_b)t} \exp\left(i\phi_a(e^{-i\omega_a t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_a t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger) + i\phi_b(e^{-i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b} + e^{i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger)\right) + h.c.$$

Expansion up-to order 3 versus $\phi_a, \phi_b \ll 1$ of the exponential gives

$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{H}_2(t) \approx g e^{i(2\omega_a - \omega_b)t} \ldots \\ \left(\boldsymbol{I} + i\phi_a\left(e^{-i\omega_a t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_a t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right) - \tfrac{\phi_a^2}{2}\left(e^{-i\omega_a t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_a t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)^2 - \tfrac{i\phi_a^3}{6}\left(e^{-i\omega_a t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_a t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)^3\right) \ldots \\ \left(\boldsymbol{I} + i\phi_b\left(e^{-i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b} + e^{i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger\right) - \tfrac{\phi_b^2}{2}\left(e^{-i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b} + e^{i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger\right)^2 - \tfrac{i\phi_b^3}{6}\left(e^{-i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b} + e^{i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger\right)^3\right) \\ + h.c. \quad (68)\end{aligned}$$

Following the approximation recipes of subsection 5.1.1, one gets at first-order **only two secular terms** (i.e. non-oscillatory): $-ig_2\boldsymbol{a}^2\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger$ and its Hermitian conjugate $ig_2\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)^2\boldsymbol{b}$ where $g_2 = g\phi_a^2\phi_b/2$. This justifies the following first-order time-invariant approximation where the oscillatory $\boldsymbol{H}_2(t)$ is replaced by its time-invariant averaged $\overline{\boldsymbol{H}}_2$ (**rotating wave approximation**): :

$$\overline{\boldsymbol{H}}_2 = -ig_2\boldsymbol{a}^2\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger + ig_2\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)^2\boldsymbol{b}.$$

Exercice 12. *Instead of Hamiltonian given by* (67)*, consider*

$$\boldsymbol{H}_1(t) = \omega_a \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a} + \omega_b \boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b} + 2g\cos\Big(\phi_a(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger) + \phi_b(\boldsymbol{b}+\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger) + (2\omega_a - \omega_b)t\boldsymbol{I}\Big) + iue^{-i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger - iu^* e^{i\omega_b t}\boldsymbol{b}$$

with u complex amplitude associated to a resonant input drive on mode $\boldsymbol{b}$. Show that a similar first-order RWA yields to

$$\overline{\boldsymbol{H}}_2 = i(u - g_2\boldsymbol{a}^2)\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger - i(u^* - g_2(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)^2)\boldsymbol{b}.$$

Exercice 13. *Use approximation recipes* (50) *to compute second-order corrections to $\overline{\boldsymbol{H}}_2$ for oscillatory Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}_2(t)$ given by* (68)

In the frame rotating at frequencies of oscillators a and b, the density operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ obeys to the following master equation

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} &= \mathcal{L}_{ab}(\boldsymbol{\rho}) \\ &\triangleq -\Big[g_2(\boldsymbol{a}^2 - \alpha^2)\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger - g_2((\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)^2 - (\alpha^*)^2)\boldsymbol{b}\ ,\ \boldsymbol{\rho}\Big] + \kappa_b\Big(\boldsymbol{b}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger - (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger\boldsymbol{b}\boldsymbol{\rho} + \boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger\boldsymbol{b})/2\Big) \quad (69)\end{aligned}$$

where, for mode b, we have added a damping rate $\kappa_b > 0$ and also a resonant drive of frequency ω_b and complex amplitude u (see exercice 12) providing $\alpha^2 = u/g_2 \in \mathbb{C}$.

Exercice 14. *Show that $\mathcal{L}_{ab}(|z_1\rangle\langle z_2| \otimes |0_b\rangle\langle 0_b|) = 0$ for $z_1, z_2 \in \{\alpha, -\alpha\}$. Deduce that any density operator $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}} = \bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_a \otimes |0_b\rangle\langle 0_b|_b$ is a steady-state as soon the range of $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_a$ belongs to span$\{|\alpha\rangle, |-\alpha\rangle\}$.*

Assume that $\kappa_b \gg g_2$, i.e., that dissipation of mode $\boldsymbol{b}$ to vacuum $|0_b\rangle$ is the dominant dynamics in $\mathcal{L}_{ab}$. Following section N and approximation (108), we can eliminated adiabatically mode b to get a Lindblad master equation only for mode b. With $\epsilon = g_2$, $\mathcal{L}_A = 0$ and $\boldsymbol{L}_A = \boldsymbol{a}^2 - \alpha^2$, on get here

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho}_A = \tfrac{4g_2^2}{\kappa_b}\Big((\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)\boldsymbol{\rho}_A(\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)^\dagger \\ - ((\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)^\dagger(\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)\boldsymbol{\rho}_A + \boldsymbol{\rho}_A(\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)^\dagger(\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2))/2\Big) \quad (70)\end{aligned}$$

where $\boldsymbol{\rho} = \boldsymbol{\rho}_A \otimes |0_b\rangle\langle 0_b| + O\big((g_2/\kappa_b)^2\big)$ and $\boldsymbol{\rho}_A = \mathrm{Tr}_B(\boldsymbol{\rho})$.

Exercice 15. *Take* (70) *and assume that ρ_A is initialized to the coherent state of amplitude z_a: $\rho_a(0) = |z_a\rangle\langle z_a|$. Show that $\frac{d}{dt}\mathrm{Tr}(\boldsymbol{a}\rho_A)$ at time 0 is given by* (123).

It is clear that any density operators $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_a$ is a steady-state as soon as the support of $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_a$ belongs to the two dimensional vector space spanned by the quasi-classical wave functions $|\alpha\rangle$ and $|-\alpha\rangle$ (range$(\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_a) \subset$ span$\{|\alpha\rangle, |-\alpha\rangle\}$). In particular any coherent superposition of $|\alpha\rangle$ and $|-\alpha\rangle$ is a steady state such as Schrödinger phase cat $|\alpha\rangle + |-\alpha\rangle$.

In [8] well-posedness of this master equation and exponential convergence of $\boldsymbol{\rho}_A(t)$ towards such a $\boldsymbol{\rho}_A$ are proved with the following Lyapunov function $V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_A) = \mathrm{Tr}\big((\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)^\dagger(\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)\boldsymbol{\rho}_A\big)$. This results from the following key identity

$$\frac{d}{dt}V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_A) = -\tfrac{8g_2^2}{\kappa_b}\mathrm{Tr}\Big((\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)^\dagger(2\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \boldsymbol{I}_a)(\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)\boldsymbol{\rho}_A\Big) \le -\tfrac{8g_2^2}{\kappa_b}V(\boldsymbol{\rho}_A)$$

exploiting the fact that $[(\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)^\dagger, (\boldsymbol{a}^2-\alpha^2)] = -2(2\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \boldsymbol{I}_a)$.

References

[1] R. Adami and U. Boscain. Controllability of the Schrödinger equation via intersection of eigenvalues. In *44rd IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, 2005.

[2] V. Alexeev, E. Galeev, and V. Tikhomirov. *Recueil de Problèmes d'Optimisation*. Editions Mir, Moscou, 1987.

[3] R. Alicki and K. Lendi. *Quantum Dynamical Semigroups and Applications*. Lecture Notes in Physics. Springer, second edition, 2007.

[4] Nina H Amini, Maël Bompais, and Clément Pellegrini. On asymptotic stability of quantum trajectories and their cesaro mean. *Journal of Physics A: Mathematical and Theoretical*, 54(38):385304, sep 2021.

[5] V. Arnold. *Chapitres Supplémentaires de la Théorie des Equations Différentielles Ordinaires*. Mir Moscou, 1980.

[6] Nicolas Augier, Ugo Boscain, and Mario Sigalotti. Semi-conical eigenvalue intersections and the ensemble controllability problem for quantum systems. *Mathematical Control and Related Fields*, 10(4):877–911, 2020.

[7] R. Azouit, F. Chittaro, A. Sarlette, and P. Rouchon. Towards generic adiabatic elimination for bipartite open quantum systems. *Quantum Science and Technology*, 2:044011, 2017.

[8] R. Azouit, A. Sarlette, and P. Rouchon. Well-posedness and convergence of the Lindblad master equation for a quantum harmonic oscillator with multi-photon drive and damping. *ESAIM: COCV*, 22(4):1353 –1369, 2016.

[9] A. Barchielli and M. Gregoratti. *Quantum Trajectories and Measurements in Continuous Time: the Diffusive Case*. Springer Verlag, 2009.

[10] S. M. Barnett and P. M. Radmore. *Methods in Theoretical Quantum Optics*. Oxford University Press, 2003.

[11] Lucie Baudouin and Julien Salomon. Constructive solution of a bilinear optimal control problem for a schrödinger equation. *Systems and Control Letters*, 57(6):453–464, 2008.

[12] V.P. Belavkin. Quantum stochastic calculus and quantum nonlinear filtering. *Journal of Multivariate Analysis*, 42(2):171–201, 1992.

[13] Garrett Birkhoff. Extensions of jentzsch's theorem. *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society*, 85(1):219–227, 1957.

[14] B. Bonnard and M. Chyba. *Singular trajectories and their role in control theory*, volume 40. Springer; SMAI, 2003.

[15] H.-P. Breuer and F. Petruccione. *The Theory of Open Quantum Systems*. Clarendon-Press, Oxford, 2006.

[16] A.E. Bryson and Y.C. Ho. *Applied Optimal Control*. Ginn and Company, 1969.

[17] P. Campagne-Ibarcq, S. Jezouin, N. Cottet, P. Six, L. Bretheau, F. Mallet, A. Sarlette, P. Rouchon, and B. Huard. Using spontaneous emission of a qubit as a resource for feedback control. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 117(6):060502, August 2016.

[18] E. Cancès, C. Lebris, and M. Pilot. Contrôle optimal bilinéaire sur une équation de Schrödinger. *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris, Sèrie 1*, 330:567–571, 2000.

[19] H. . Carmichael. *An Open Systems Approach to Quantum Optics*. Springer-Verlag, 1993.

[20] H. Carmichael. *Statistical Methods in Quantum Optics 1: Master Equations and Fokker-Planck Equations* . Springer, 1999.

[21] J. Carr. *Application of Center Manifold Theory*. Springer, 1981.

[22] A. Chia and H. M. Wiseman. Quantum theory of MIMO Markovian feedback with diffusive measurements. *Phys. Rev. A*, 84:012120, Jul 2011.

[23] J. I. Cirac and P. Zoller. Quantum computations with cold trapped ions. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 74:4091–4094, May 1995.

[24] J. Dalibard, Y. Castin, and K. Mølmer. Wave-function approach to dissipative processes in quantum optics. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 68(5):580–583, February 1992.

[25] J. Dalibard, Y. Castion, and K. Mølmer. Wave-function approach to dissipative processes in quantum optics. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 68(5):580–583, 1992.

[26] E.B. Davies. *Quantum Theory of Open Systems*. Academic Press, 1976.

[27] I. Dotsenko, M. Mirrahimi, M. Brune, S. Haroche, J.-M. Raimond, and P. Rouchon. Quantum feedback by discrete quantum non-demolition measurements: towards on-demand generation of photon-number states. *Physical Review A*, 80: 013805-013813, 2009.

[28] P. Duchêne and P. Rouchon. Kinetic scheme reduction via geometric singular perturbation techniques. *Chem. Eng. Science*, 51:4661–4672, 1996.

[29] S. Ervedoza and J.-P. Puel. Approximate controllability for a system of Schrödinger equations modeling a single trapped ion. *Annales de l'Institut Henri Poincare (C) Non Linear Analysis*, 26(6):2111 – 2136, 2009.

[30] N. Fenichel. Geometric singular perturbation theory for ordinary differential equations. *J. Diff. Equations*, 31:53–98, 1979.

[31] Jay Gambetta, Alexandre Blais, M. Boissonneault, A. A. Houck, D. I. Schuster, and S. M. Girvin. Quantum trajectory approach to circuit qed: Quantum jumps and the zeno effect. *Phys. Rev. A*, 77(1):012112–, January 2008.

[32] C. W. Gardiner, A. S. Parkins, and P. Zoller. Wave-function quantum stochastic differential equations and quantum-jump simulation methods. *Phys. Rev. A*, 46(7):4363–4381, October 1992.

[33] J. Guckenheimer and P. Holmes. *Nonlinear Oscillations, Dynamical Systems and Bifurcations of Vector Fields*. Springer, New York, 1983.

[34] S. Haroche and J.M. Raimond. *Exploring the Quantum: Atoms, Cavities and Photons.* Oxford University Press, 2006.

[35] Andrew N. Jordan, Areeya Chantasri, Pierre Rouchon, and Benjamin Huard. Anatomy of fluorescence: quantum trajectory statistics from continuously measuring spontaneous emission. *Quantum Studies: Mathematics and Foundations*, 3(3):237–263, 2016.

[36] Navin Khaneja, Timo Reiss, Cindie Kehlet, Thomas Schulte-Herbrüggen, and Steffen J. Glaser. Optimal control of coupled spin dynamics: design of nmr pulse sequences by gradient ascent algorithms. *Journal of Magnetic Resonance*, 172(2):296–305, 2005.

[37] A. Kossakowski. On quantum statistical mechanics of non-Hamiltonian systems. *Reports on Mathematical Physics*, 3, 1972.

[38] P. Kral, I. Thanopulos, and M. Shapiro. Coherently controlled adiabatic passage. *Reviews Of Modern Physics*, 79(1):53–77, 2007.

[39] H.J. Kushner. *Introduction to Stochastic Control*. Holt, Rinehart and Wilson, INC., 1971.

[40] L. Landau and E. Lifshitz. *Mécanique*. Mir, Moscou, 4th edition, 1982.

[41] C.K. Law and J.H. Eberly. Arbitrary control of a quantum electromagnetic field. *Physical Review Letters*, 76:1055–1058, 1996.

[42] Raphaël Lescanne, Marius Villiers, Théau Peronnin, Alain Sarlette, Matthieu Delbecq, Benjamin Huard, Takis Kontos, Mazyar Mirrahimi, and Zaki Leghtas. Exponential suppression of bit-flips in a qubit encoded in an oscillator. *Nature Physics*, 16(5):509–513, mar 2020.

[43] G. Lindblad. On the generators of quantum dynamical semigroups. *Communications in Mathematical Physics*, 48, 1976.

[44] R.S. Liptser and A.N. Shiryayev. *Statistics of Random Processes I General Theory.* Springer-Verlag, 1977.

[45] M. Mirrahimi, Z. Leghtas , V.V. Albert, S. Touzard, R.J.. Schoelkopf, L. Jiang, and M.H. Devoret. Dynamically protected cat-qubits: a new paradigm for universal quantum computation. *New Journal of Physics*, 16:045014, 2014.

[46] M. Mirrahimi and R. Van Handel. Stabilizing feedback controls for quantum systems. *SIAM Journal on Control and Optimization*, 46(2):445–467, 2007.

[47] M.A. Nielsen and I.L. Chuang. *Quantum Computation and Quantum Information*. Cambridge University Press, 2000.

[48] D. Petz. Monotone metrics on matrix spaces. *Linear Algebra and its Applications*, 244:81–96, 1996.

[49] D. Reeb, M. J. Kastoryano, and M. M. Wolf. Hilbert's projective metric in quantum information theory. *Journal of Mathematical Physics*, 52(8):082201, August 2011.

[50] Rémi Robin, Nicolas Augier, Ugo Boscain, and Mario Sigalotti. Ensemble qubit controllability with a single control via adiabatic and rotating wave approximations. *Journal of Differential Equations*, 318:414–442, 2022.

[51] P. Rouchon. Fidelity is a sub-martingale for discrete-time quantum filters. *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, 56(11):2743–2747, 2011.

[52] Pierre Rouchon. A tutorial introduction to quantum stochastic master equations based on the qubit/photon system. *Annual Reviews in Control*, 54:252–261, 2022.

[53] S. Haroche, M. Brune, and J.M. Raimond. Measuring photon numbers in a cavity by atomic interferometry: optimizing the convergence procedure. *J. Phys. II France*, 2(4):659–670, 1992.

[54] J.A. Sanders and F. Verhulst. *Averaging Methods in Nonlinear Dynamical Systems*. Springer, 2nd edition, 2007.

[55] S. Sarlette, M. Brune, J.M. Raimond, and P. Rouchon. Stabilization of nonclassical states of the radiation field in a cavity by reservoir engineering. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 107:010402, 2011.

[56] C. Sayrin, I. Dotsenko, X. Zhou, B. Peaudecerf, Th. Rybarczyk, S. Gleyzes, P. Rouchon, M. Mirrahimi, H. Amini, M. Brune, J.M. Raimond, and S. Haroche. Real-time quantum feedback prepares and stabilizes photon number states. *Nature*, 477:73–77, 2011.

[57] R. Sepulchre, A. Sarlette, and P. Rouchon. Consensus in non-commutative spaces. In *Decision and Control (CDC), 2010 49th IEEE Conference on*, pages 6596–6601, 2010.

[58] A. Shapere and F. Wilczek. *Geometric Phases in Physics*. Advanced Series in Mathematical Physics-Vol.5, World Scientific, 1989.

[59] P. Six, Ph. Campagne-Ibarcq, I. Dotsenko, A. Sarlette, B. Huard, and P. Rouchon. Quantum state tomography with noninstantaneous measurements, imperfections, and decoherence. *Phys. Rev. A*, 93:012109, Jan 2016.

[60] A. Somaraju, I. Dotsenko, C. Sayrin, and P. Rouchon. Design and stability of discrete-time quantum filters with measurement imperfections. In *American Control Conference*, pages 5084–5089, 2012.

[61] D. Tannor, V. Kazakov, and V. Orlov. *Time Dependent Quantum Molecular Dynamics*, chapter Control of photochemical branching: Novel procedures for finnding optimal pulses and global upper bounds, pages 347–360. Plenum, 1992.

[62] V.E. Tarasov. *Quantum Mechanics of Non-Hamiltonian and Dissipative Systems*. Elsevier, 2008.

[63] S. Teufel. *Adiabatic Perturbation Theory in Quantum Dynamics*. Lecture notes in Mathematics, Springer, 2003.

[64] A. Tikhonov, A. Vasil'eva, and A. Sveshnikov. *Differential Equations*. Springer, New York, 1980.

[65] Koji Tsumura. Global stabilization of n-dimensional quantum spin systems via continuous feedback. In *American Control Conference, ACC 2007, New York, NY, USA, 9-13 July, 2007*, pages 2129–2134. IEEE, 2007.

[66] R. van Handel. *Filtering, Stability, and Robustness*. PhD thesis, California Institute of Technology, 2007.

[67] R. van Handel. The stability of quantum Markov filters. *Infin. Dimens. Anal. Quantum Probab. Relat. Top.*, 12:153–172, 2009.

[68] H. M. Wiseman, S. Mancini, and J. Wang. Bayesian feedback versus Markovian feedback in a two-level atom. *Phys. Rev. A*, 66:013807, Jul 2002.

[69] H.M. Wiseman. Quantum theory of continuous feedback. *Physical Review A*, 49:2133–50, 1994.

[70] H.M. Wiseman. *Quantum Trajectories and Feedback*. PhD thesis, University of Queensland, 1994.

[71] H.M. Wiseman and G.J. Milburn. *Quantum Measurement and Control*. Cambridge University Press, 2009.

[72] L. P. Yatsenko, S. Guérin, and H. R. Jauslin. Topology of adiabatic passage. *Phys. Rev. A*, 65(043407), 2002.

[73] X. Zhou, I. Dotsenko, B. Peaudecerf, T. Rybarczyk, C. Sayrin, J.M. Raimond S. Gleyzes, M. Brune, and S. Haroche. Field locked to Fock state by quantum feedback with single photon corrections. *Physical Review Letter*, 108:243602, 2012.

[74] W. Zhu and H. Rabitz. A rapid monotonically convergent algorithm for quantum optimal control over the expectation value of a definite operato. *J. Chem. Phys.*, 109:385–391, 1998.

A Spin and Spring

Through this appendix, we will overview some of the basic properties of a quantum harmonic oscillator of an two-level system as central systems for many experimental realizations of quantum information proposals such as trapped ions, nano-photonics, cavity quantum electrodynamics and quantum superconducting circuits. For a more thorough study of such systems we invite the reader to see e.g. [10].

A.1 Harmonic oscillator

A.1.1 Quantization of classical harmonic oscillator

We start with the case of a classical harmonic oscillator of frequency $\omega > 0$, $\frac{d^2}{dt^2}x = -\omega^2 x$. In the case of a mechanical oscillator, this could represent the periodic motion of a particle of mass m in a quadratic potential $V(x) = m\omega^2 x^2/2$, or in the case of an electrical one, it

could represent the oscillation between the voltage across the capacitance and the current through the inductance in an LC circuit (the frequency ω being given by $1/\sqrt{LC}$). A generic Hamiltonian formulation of this classical harmonic oscillator, is as follows:

$$\frac{d}{dt}x = \omega p = \frac{\partial H}{\partial p}, \quad \frac{d}{dt}p = -\omega x = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial x}$$

with the classical Hamiltonian $H(x,p) = \frac{\omega}{2}(p^2 + x^2)$. Note that, in this formulation, we have intentionally rendered the position and momentum coordinates x and p dimensionless, so as to keep it generic with respect to the choice of the physical system.

The correspondence principle yields the following quantization: H becomes an operator $\boldsymbol{H}$ on the function of $x \in \mathbb{R}$ with complex values. The classical state $(x(t), p(t))$ is replaced by the quantum state $|\psi\rangle_t$ associated to the function $\psi(x,t) \in \mathbb{C}$. At each t, $\mathbb{R} \ni x \mapsto \psi(x,t)$ is measurable and $\int_{\mathbb{R}} |\psi(x,t)|^2 dx = 1$: for each t, $|\psi\rangle_t \in L^2(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C})$.

The Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}$ is derived from the classical one H by replacing the position coordinate x by the Hermitian operator $\boldsymbol{X} \equiv \frac{x}{\sqrt{2}}$ (multiplication by $\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}}$) and the momentum coordinate p by the Hermitian operator $\boldsymbol{P} \equiv -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}\frac{\partial}{\partial x}$:

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar} = \omega(\boldsymbol{P}^2 + \boldsymbol{X}^2) \equiv -\frac{\omega}{2}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\omega}{2}x^2.$$

This Hamiltonian is defined on the Hilbert space $L^2(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C})$ with its domain given by the Sobolev space $H^2(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C})$. The Hamilton ordinary differential equations are replaced by the Schrödinger equation, $\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = -i\frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar}|\psi\rangle$, a partial differential equation describing the dynamics of $\psi(x,t)$ from its initial condition $(\psi(x,0))_{x\in\mathbb{R}}$:

$$i\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}(x,t) = -\frac{\omega}{2}\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2}(x,t) + \frac{\omega}{2}x^2\psi(x,t), \quad x \in \mathbb{R}.$$

The average position is given by $\langle \boldsymbol{X} \rangle_t = \langle \psi | \boldsymbol{X} | \psi \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x|\psi|^2 dx$. Similarly, the average momentum is given by $\langle \boldsymbol{P} \rangle_t = \langle \psi | \boldsymbol{P} | \psi \rangle = -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \psi^* \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} dx$, (real quantity via an integration by part).

A.1.2 Spectral decomposition based on annihilation/creation operators

The Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H} = -\frac{\hbar\omega}{2}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\hbar\omega}{2}x^2$ admits a discrete spectrum corresponding to the eigenvalues

$$E_n = \hbar\omega(n + 1/2), \qquad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$$

associated to orthonormal eigenfunctions

$$\psi_n(x) = \left(\frac{1}{\pi}\right)^{1/4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^n n!}} e^{-x^2/2} H_n(x)$$

where $H_n(x) = (-1)^n e^{x^2}\frac{d^n}{dx^n}e^{-x^2}$ is the Hermite polynomial of order n. While this spectral decomposition could be found through brute-force computations, here we introduce the more elegant proof applying the so-called annihilation/creation operators.

Indeed, as it will be clear through these lecture notes, it is very convenient to introduce the annihilation operator $\boldsymbol{a}$ and, its hermitian conjugate, the creation operator $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger$:

$$\boldsymbol{a} = \boldsymbol{X} + i\boldsymbol{P} \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(x + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right), \quad \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger = \boldsymbol{X} - i\boldsymbol{P} \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(x - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right).$$

These operators are defined on $L^2(\mathbb{R},\mathbb{C})$ with their domains given by $H^1(\mathbb{R},\mathbb{C})$. We have the commutation relations

$$[\boldsymbol{X},\boldsymbol{P}] = \tfrac{i}{2}\boldsymbol{I}, \quad [\boldsymbol{a},\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger] = \boldsymbol{I}, \quad \boldsymbol{H} = \omega(\boldsymbol{P}^2 + \boldsymbol{X}^2) = \omega\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{I}\right)$$

where $[\boldsymbol{A},\boldsymbol{B}] = \boldsymbol{A}\boldsymbol{B} - \boldsymbol{B}\boldsymbol{A}$ and $\boldsymbol{I}$ stands for the identity operator.

We apply the canonical commutation relation $[\boldsymbol{a},\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger] = \boldsymbol{I}$, to obtain the spectral decomposition of $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$ (and therefore the Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}$). Indeed, assuming $|\psi\rangle$ to be an eigenfunction of the operator $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$ associated to the eigenvalue λ, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}(\boldsymbol{a}\,|\psi\rangle) &= (\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{I})\boldsymbol{a}\,|\psi\rangle = \boldsymbol{a}(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} - \boldsymbol{I})\,|\psi\rangle = (\lambda-1)(\boldsymbol{a}\,|\psi\rangle),\\
\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\,|\psi\rangle) &= \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger(\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)\,|\psi\rangle = \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \boldsymbol{I})\,|\psi\rangle = (\lambda+1)(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\,|\psi\rangle).
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore both $\boldsymbol{a}\,|\psi\rangle$ and $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\,|\psi\rangle$ should also be eigenfunctions of $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$ associated to eigenvalues $\lambda-1$ and $\lambda+1$. Note however that the operator $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$ is a positive semi-definite operator, and thus the only choice for λ is to be a non-negative integer. This means that spectrum of the operator $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}$ is given by the set of non-negative integers $\lambda_n = n$, $n = 0,1,2,\cdots$. Furthermore, the associated eigenfunctions are given by

$$|\psi_n\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger\ n}\,|\psi_0\rangle}{\|\boldsymbol{a}^{\dagger\ n}\,|\psi_0\rangle\,\|_{L^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^n n!}}\left(x - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right)^n \psi_0(x).$$

We can conclude by noting that $|\psi_0\rangle$ should satisfy $\boldsymbol{a}\,|\psi_0\rangle \equiv 0$, or equivalently $(x+\partial/\partial x)\psi_0(x) \equiv 0$. By solving this differential equation, we find

$$\psi_0(x) = \left(\frac{1}{\pi}\right)^{1/4} e^{-x^2/2}.$$

The eigenstates $|\psi_n\rangle$ are usually denoted by simpler notation of $|n\rangle$ (this is the notation that we will use through the rest of the lecture notes). These states are called Fock states or photon-number states (phonon-number states in the case of a mechanical oscillator) and form an eigenbasis for the wave-functions in $L^2(\mathbb{R},\mathbb{C})$. Following the approach of operators, we will replace the Hilbert space $L^2(\mathbb{R},\mathbb{C})$ by the equivalent one

$$\mathcal{H} = \left\{ \sum_{n\geq 0} c_n\,|n\rangle\,,\ (c_n)_{n\geq 0} \in l^2(\mathbb{C}) \right\}, \tag{71}$$

where $l^2(\mathbb{C})$ is the space of l^2 sequences with complex values. For $n > 0$, we have

$$\boldsymbol{a}|n\rangle = \sqrt{n}\ |n-1\rangle, \quad \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger|n\rangle = \sqrt{n+1}\ |n+1\rangle.$$

In these new notations, the domain of the operators $\boldsymbol{a}$ and $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger$ is given by

$$\left\{ \sum_{n\geq 0} c_n\,|n\rangle\,,\ (c_n)_{n\geq 0} \in h^1(\mathbb{C}) \right\}, \quad h^1(\mathbb{C}) = \left\{ (c_n)_{n\geq 0} \in l^2(\mathbb{C}) \mid \sum_{n\geq 0} n|c_n|^2 < \infty \right\}.$$

The Hermitian operator $\boldsymbol{N} = \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a}$, is called the photon-number operator, and is defined with its domain

$$\left\{ \sum_{n\geq 0} c_n \left|n\right\rangle ,\ (c_n)_{n\geq 0} \in h^2(\mathbb{C}) \right\}, \quad h^2(\mathbb{C}) = \left\{ (c_n)_{n\geq 0} \in l^2(\mathbb{C}) \mid \sum_{n\geq 0} n^2 |c_n|^2 < \infty \right\}.$$

Finally, as proven above $\boldsymbol{N}$ admits a discrete non-degenerate spectrum simply given by $\mathbb{N}$.

For any analytic function f we have the following commutation relations

$$\boldsymbol{a} f(\boldsymbol{N}) = f(\boldsymbol{N} + \boldsymbol{I})\boldsymbol{a}, \quad \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger f(\boldsymbol{N}) = f(\boldsymbol{N} - \boldsymbol{I})\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger.$$

In particular for any angle θ, $e^{i\theta \boldsymbol{N}} \boldsymbol{a} e^{-i\theta \boldsymbol{N}} = e^{-i\theta}\boldsymbol{a}$ and $e^{i\theta \boldsymbol{N}} \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger e^{-i\theta \boldsymbol{N}} = e^{i\theta}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger$.

A.1.3 Glauber displacement operator and coherent states

For any amplitude $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$, the Glauber displacement unitary operator $\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha$ is defined by

$$\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha = e^{\alpha\ \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}}.$$

Indeed, the operator $\alpha\ \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}$ being anti-Hermitian and densely defined on $\mathcal{H}$, it generates a strongly continuous group of isometries on $\mathcal{H}$. We have $\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha^{-1} = \boldsymbol{D}_\alpha^\dagger = \boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha}$. The following Glauber formula is useful: if two operators $\boldsymbol{A}$ and $\boldsymbol{B}$ commute with their commutator, i.e., if $[\boldsymbol{A}, [\boldsymbol{A}, \boldsymbol{B}]] = [\boldsymbol{B}, [\boldsymbol{A}, \boldsymbol{B}]] = 0$, then we have $e^{\boldsymbol{A}+\boldsymbol{B}} = e^{\boldsymbol{A}}\ e^{\boldsymbol{B}}\ e^{-\frac{1}{2}[\boldsymbol{A},\boldsymbol{B}]}$. Since $\boldsymbol{A} = \alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger$ and $\boldsymbol{B} = -\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}$ satisfy this assumption, we have another expression for $\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha$

$$\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha = e^{-\frac{|\alpha|^2}{2}}\ e^{\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger} e^{-\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}} = e^{+\frac{|\alpha|^2}{2}}\ e^{-\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}} e^{\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger}.$$

We have also for any $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$

$$\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha \boldsymbol{D}_\beta = e^{\frac{\alpha\beta^* - \alpha^*\beta}{2}} \boldsymbol{D}_{\alpha+\beta}$$

This results from Glauber formula with $\boldsymbol{A} = \alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}$, $\boldsymbol{B} = \beta \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \beta^* \boldsymbol{a}$ and $[\boldsymbol{A}, \boldsymbol{B}] = \alpha\beta^* - \alpha^*\beta$.

The terminology displacement has its origin in the following property:

$$\forall \alpha \in \mathbb{C}, \quad \boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha} \boldsymbol{a} \boldsymbol{D}_\alpha = \boldsymbol{a} + \alpha \boldsymbol{I} \quad \text{and} \quad \boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha} \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{D}_\alpha = \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \alpha^* \boldsymbol{I}.$$

This relation can be derived from Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff formula

$$e^{\boldsymbol{X}} \boldsymbol{Y} e^{-\boldsymbol{X}} = \boldsymbol{Y} + [\boldsymbol{X}, \boldsymbol{Y}] + \frac{1}{2!}[\boldsymbol{X}, [\boldsymbol{X}, \boldsymbol{Y}]] + \frac{1}{3!}[\boldsymbol{X}, [\boldsymbol{X}, [\boldsymbol{X}, \boldsymbol{Y}]]] + \cdots .$$

To the classical state (x, p) in the position-momentum phase space, is associated a quantum state usually called coherent state of complex amplitude $\alpha = (x + ip)/\sqrt{2}$ and denoted by $|\alpha\rangle$:

$$|\alpha\rangle = \boldsymbol{D}_\alpha \left|0\right\rangle = e^{-\frac{|\alpha|^2}{2}} \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{\alpha^n}{\sqrt{n!}} \left|n\right\rangle . \tag{72}$$

$|\alpha\rangle$ corresponds to the translation of the Gaussian profile corresponding to the fundamental Fock state $|0\rangle$ also called the vacuum state:

$$|\alpha\rangle \equiv \left(\mathbb{R} \ni x \mapsto \tfrac{1}{\pi^{1/4}} e^{i\sqrt{2}x\Im\alpha} e^{-\frac{(x-\sqrt{2}\Re\alpha)^2}{2}}\right).$$

This usual notation is potentially ambiguous: the coherent state $|\alpha\rangle$ is very different from the photon-number state $|n\rangle$ where n is a non negative integer. The probability p_n to obtain $n \in \mathbb{N}$ during the measurement of $\boldsymbol{N}$ with $|\alpha\rangle$ obeys to a Poisson law $p_n = e^{-|\alpha|^2}|\alpha|^{2n}/n!$. The resulting average energy is thus given by $\langle\alpha|\boldsymbol{N}|\alpha\rangle = |\alpha|^2$. Only for $\alpha = 0$ and $n = 0$, these quantum states coincide. For any $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$, we have

$$\langle\alpha|\beta\rangle = \big\langle 0\big|\boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha}\boldsymbol{D}_{\beta}\big|0\big\rangle = e^{-\frac{|\beta-\alpha|}{2}} \langle 0|\beta-\alpha\rangle = e^{-\frac{|\beta-\alpha|^2}{2}} e^{\frac{\alpha^*\beta-\alpha\beta^*}{2}}.$$

This results from $\boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha}\boldsymbol{D}_{\beta} = e^{\frac{\alpha^*\beta-\alpha\beta^*}{2}}\boldsymbol{D}_{\beta-\alpha}$.

The coherent state $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$ is an eigenstate of $\boldsymbol{a}$ associated to the eigenvalue $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$: $\boldsymbol{a}|\alpha\rangle = \alpha|\alpha\rangle$. Since $\boldsymbol{H}/\hbar = \omega(\boldsymbol{N} + \frac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{I})$, the solution of the Schrödinger equation $\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = -i\frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar}|\psi\rangle$, with initial value a coherent state $|\psi\rangle_{t=0} = |\alpha_0\rangle$ ($\alpha_0 \in \mathbb{C}$) remains a coherent state with time varying amplitude $\alpha_t = e^{-i\omega t}\alpha_0$:

$$|\psi\rangle_t = e^{-i\omega t/2}|\alpha_t\rangle.$$

These coherent solutions are the quantum counterpart of the classical solutions: $x_t = \sqrt{2}\Re(\alpha_t)$ and $p_t = \sqrt{2}\Im(\alpha_t)$ are solutions of the classical Hamilton equations $\frac{d}{dt}x = \omega p$ and $\frac{d}{dt}p = -\omega x$ since $\frac{d}{dt}\alpha_t = -i\omega\alpha_t$. The addition of a control input, a classical drive of complex amplitude $u \in \mathbb{C}$ (encoding the amplitude and phase of the drive), yields to the following controlled Schrödinger equation

$$\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = -i\Big(\omega\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \tfrac{1}{2}\right) + (u^*(t)\boldsymbol{a} + u(t)\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)\Big)|\psi\rangle$$

Such a classical control is achieved in the case of a mechanical oscillator by a direct manipulation of the particle (e.g. by applying an electric force to an ion trapped in a Coulomb potential) and in the case of an electrical one, by connecting the oscillator to a large current source whose quantum fluctuations could be neglected.

It is the quantum version of the controlled classical harmonic oscillator

$$\frac{d}{dt}x = \omega p + \Im(u(t)), \quad \frac{d}{dt}p = -\omega x - \Re(u(t)).$$

A.2 Qubit: spin-half models

A.2.1 Schrödinger equation and Pauli matrices

Take the system of Figure 6. Typically, it corresponds to electronic states in the potential created by the nuclei of an atom. The system is either in the ground state $|g\rangle$ of energy E_g, or in the excited state $|e\rangle$ of energy E_e ($E_g < E_e$). We discard the other energy levels. This simplification to a few energy levels is similar to the case of flexible mechanical systems where one would consider only few vibrational modes: instead of writing the partial differential form of the Schrödinger equation describing the time evolution of the electronic wave function, we consider only its components along two eigenmodes, one corresponding to the fundamental

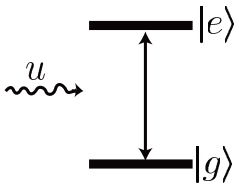

Figure 6: a 2-level system

state and the other to the first excited state. Later, we will see that controls are chosen close to resonance with the transition frequency between these two energy levels, and thus such a simplification is very natural: the higher energy levels do not get populated.

The quantum state, described by $|\psi\rangle \in \mathbb{C}^2$ of length 1, $\langle\psi|\psi\rangle = 1$, is a linear superposition of $|g\rangle \in \mathbb{C}^2$, the ground state, and $|e\rangle \in \mathbb{C}^2$, the excited state, two orthogonal states, $\langle g|e\rangle = 0$, of length 1, $\langle g|g\rangle = \langle e|e\rangle = 1$:

$$|\psi\rangle = \psi_g\,|g\rangle + \psi_e\,|e\rangle$$

with $\psi_g, \psi_e \in \mathbb{C}$ the complex probability amplitudes[3]. This state $|\psi\rangle$ depends on time t. For this simple 2-level system, the Schrödinger equation is just an ordinary differential equation

$$i\frac{d}{dt}\,|\psi\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar}\,|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}\Big(E_g\,|g\rangle\,\langle g| + E_e\,|e\rangle\,\langle e|\,\Big)\,|\psi\rangle \tag{73}$$

completely characterized by $\boldsymbol{H}$, the Hamiltonian operator ($\boldsymbol{H}^\dagger = \boldsymbol{H}$) corresponding to the system's energy [4].

Since energies are defined up to a scalar, the Hamiltonians $\boldsymbol{H}$ and $\boldsymbol{H} + u_0(t)\boldsymbol{I}$ (with an arbitrary $u_0(t) \in \mathbb{R}$) describe the same physical system. If $|\psi\rangle$ obeys $i\frac{d}{dt}\,|\psi\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar}\,|\psi\rangle$ then $|\chi\rangle = e^{-i\theta_0(t)}\,|\psi\rangle$ with $\frac{d}{dt}\theta_0 = \frac{u_0}{\hbar}$ satisfies $i\frac{d}{dt}\,|\chi\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H} + u_0\boldsymbol{I})\,|\chi\rangle$ where $\boldsymbol{I} = |g\rangle\,\langle g| + |e\rangle\,\langle e|$ stands for the identity operator. Thus for all θ_0, $|\psi\rangle$ and $e^{-i\theta_0}\,|\psi\rangle$ are attached to the same physical system. The global phase of the quantum state $|\psi\rangle$ can be arbitrarily chosen. It is as if we can add a control u_0 of the global phase, this control input u_0 being arbitrary (gauge degree of freedom relative to the origin of the energy scale). Thus the one parameter family of Hamiltonians

$$\Big((E_g + u_0)\,|g\rangle\,\langle g| + (E_e + u_0)\,|e\rangle\,\langle e|\,\Big)_{u_0\in\mathbb{R}}$$

describes the same system. It is then natural to take $u_0 = -\frac{E_e - E_g}{2}$ and to set $\omega_{\mathrm{eg}} = (E_e - E_g)/\hbar$, the frequency of the photon emitted or absorbed as a consequence of the transition between the ground and excited states. This frequency is associated to the light emitted by the electron during the jump from $|e\rangle$ to $|g\rangle$. This light could be observed in a spectroscopy experiment: its frequency is a signature of the atom.

It is usual to consider the following operators on $\mathbb{C}^2$, the Hilbert space of the qubit:

$$\begin{aligned}&\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} = |g\rangle\,\langle e|\,, \quad \boldsymbol{\sigma_+} = \boldsymbol{\sigma_-}^\dagger = |e\rangle\,\langle g|\,, \quad \boldsymbol{\sigma_x} = \boldsymbol{\sigma_-} + \boldsymbol{\sigma_+} = |g\rangle\,\langle e| + |e\rangle\,\langle g|\,,\\ &\boldsymbol{\sigma_y} = i\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} - i\boldsymbol{\sigma_+} = i\,|g\rangle\,\langle e| - i\,|e\rangle\,\langle g|\,, \quad \boldsymbol{\sigma_z} = \boldsymbol{\sigma_+}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} - \boldsymbol{\sigma_-}\boldsymbol{\sigma_+} = |e\rangle\langle e| - |g\rangle\langle g|.\end{aligned} \tag{74}$$

[3] In a more standard formulation, $|g\rangle$ stands for $\begin{pmatrix}1\\0\end{pmatrix}$, $|e\rangle$ for $\begin{pmatrix}0\\1\end{pmatrix}$ and $|\psi\rangle$ for $\begin{pmatrix}\psi_g\\\psi_e\end{pmatrix}$.

[4] In a more standard formulation, $|g\rangle\,\langle g|$ stands for $\begin{pmatrix}1\\0\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}1 & 0\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}1 & 0\\0 & 0\end{pmatrix}$, $|e\rangle\,\langle e|$ for $\begin{pmatrix}0\\1\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}0 & 1\end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix}0 & 0\\0 & 1\end{pmatrix}$ and $\boldsymbol{H}$ for $\begin{pmatrix}E_g & 0\\0 & E_e\end{pmatrix}$.

$\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}$, $\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$ are the Pauli operators. They satisfy ${\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}}^2 = {\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}}^2 = {\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}^2 = \boldsymbol{I}$, and anti-commute

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y} = -\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} = i\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}, \quad \boldsymbol{\sigma_y}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} = -\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y} = i\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}, \quad \boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} = -\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} = i\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}$$

and thus $[\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}, \boldsymbol{\sigma_y}] = 2i\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$, $[\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}, \boldsymbol{\sigma_z}] = 2i\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}$, $[\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}, \boldsymbol{\sigma_x}] = 2i\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}$. The above uncontrolled evolution (73) is therefore governed by the Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}/\hbar = \omega_{\text{eg}}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}/2$ and the solution of $\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = -i\frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar}|\psi\rangle$ is given by

$$|\psi\rangle_t = e^{-i\left(\frac{\omega t}{2}\right)\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}|\psi\rangle_0 = \cos\left(\tfrac{\omega t}{2}\right)|\psi\rangle_0 - i\sin\left(\tfrac{\omega t}{2}\right)\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}|\psi\rangle_0$$

since for any angle θ we have

$$e^{i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}} = \cos\theta\boldsymbol{I} + i\sin\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}, \quad e^{i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}} = \cos\theta\boldsymbol{I} + i\sin\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}, \quad e^{i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}} = \cos\theta\boldsymbol{I} + i\sin\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}.$$

Since the Pauli operators anti-commute, we have the useful relationships:

$$e^{i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y} = \boldsymbol{\sigma_y}e^{-i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}}, \quad e^{i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} = \boldsymbol{\sigma_z}e^{-i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}}, \quad e^{i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} = \boldsymbol{\sigma_x}e^{-i\theta\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}.$$

Assume now that the system is in interaction with a classical electromagnetic field (a large field whose quantum fluctuations are neglected) described by the control input $u(t) \in \mathbb{C}$ (encoding the amplitude and phase of a classical drive). Then the evolution of $|\psi\rangle$ is given by

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\omega_{\text{eg}}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + (u^*(t)\boldsymbol{\sigma_+} + u(t)\boldsymbol{\sigma_-})\right)|\psi\rangle = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\omega_{\text{eg}}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \Re(u(t))\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + \Im(u(t))\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}\right)|\psi\rangle\,. \tag{75}$$

Since $\boldsymbol{\sigma_x}$, $\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$ do not commute, there is no simple expression for the solution of the associated Cauchy problem when u depends on t (in general the system is not integrable).

A.2.2 Bloch sphere representation

The orthogonal projector $\boldsymbol{\rho} = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$, the density operator associated to the pure state $|\psi\rangle$, obeys to the Liouville equation $\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} = -\frac{i}{\hbar}[\boldsymbol{H}, \boldsymbol{\rho}]$. While a more thorough description of the density matrix formulation, together with its application to the modeling of open quantum systems, will be given later, here we apply this formulation to present the Bloch sphere representation of a single qubit system. Such a representation is a useful tool exploiting the smooth correspondence between $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ and the unit ball of $\mathbb{R}^3$ considered in Euclidian space:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho} = \frac{\boldsymbol{I} + x\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + y\boldsymbol{\sigma_y} + z\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}{2}, \quad (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3, \quad x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1.$$

$(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$ are the coordinates in the orthonormal frame $(\vec{\imath}, \vec{\jmath}, \vec{k})$ of the Bloch vector $\vec{M} \in \mathbb{R}^3$

$$\vec{M} = x\vec{\imath} + y\vec{\jmath} + z\vec{k}.$$

In general, considering the case of an open quantum system undergoing dissipation, this vector lies on or inside the unit sphere, called Bloch sphere. However, here considering the case of a pure quantum state, where the density matrix is equivalent to a Rank 1 projector $\boldsymbol{\rho} = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$, this vector lies on the unit sphere. In order to see this, we note that $\text{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}^2\right) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$, and ρ being a projector $\text{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}^2\right) = \text{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\right) = 1$. The translation of Liouville equation on $\vec{M}$ yields with $\boldsymbol{H}/\hbar = \omega\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}/2$: $\frac{d}{dt}\vec{M} = \omega_{\text{eg}}\vec{k} \times \vec{M}$. For the two-level system with the coherent drive described by the complex-value control u, $\boldsymbol{H}/\hbar = \frac{\omega_{\text{eg}}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \frac{\Re(u)}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_x} + \frac{\Im(u)}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_y}$ and the Liouville equation reads, with the Bloch vector $\vec{M}$ representation,

$$\frac{d}{dt}\vec{M} = (\Re(u)\vec{\imath} + \Im(u)\vec{\jmath} + \omega_{\text{eg}}\vec{k}) \times \vec{M}.$$

B Linear quantum operations

A linear quantum operation $\mathbb{K}$ is a linear superoperator acting on the space of the density matrices in the system's Hilbert space $\mathcal{S}$, and satisfying the following properties:

- $\mathbb{K}$ is trace-preserving or decreasing. This is, $0 \leq \mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}(\rho)\right) \leq 1$ for any density matrix ρ.
- $\mathbb{K}$ is completely positive. That is, not only does $\mathbb{K}$ map positive operators to positive operators in the system's Hilbert space $\mathcal{S}$, but so does $\boldsymbol{I}_{\mathcal{H}} \otimes \mathbb{K}$ for positive operators in $\mathcal{H} \otimes \mathcal{S}$. Here $\mathcal{H}$ is the Hilbert space of a second arbitrary system and $\boldsymbol{I}_{\mathcal{H}}$ is its identity operator.

Concerning the last property, it may seem that positivity of a superoperator would be sufficient to represent a physical process. However, in practice, the considered system can be entangled to another system before the physical process acts on it. It must still be the case that the total state of both systems remains a physical state with a positive density operator. This justifies the last property.

We have the following theorem called the Kraus representation theorem (see [47, page 368] for a proof):

Theorem 3. *Any linear quantum operation satisfying the above conditions, can be expressed in the form*

$$\mathbb{K}(\rho) = \sum_j \boldsymbol{M}_j \rho \boldsymbol{M}_j^\dagger$$

with

$$\boldsymbol{I}_{\mathcal{S}} - \sum_j \boldsymbol{M}_j^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_j \geq 0.$$

The above formula is known as the Kraus representation or the operator-sum representation of the linear quantum operation and the operators $\boldsymbol{M}_j$ are known as the measurement operators. Moreover, $\mathbb{K}$ is trace-preserving ($\mathrm{Tr}\left(\mathbb{K}(\rho)\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\rho\right)$ for any density operator ρ) if, and only if, $\sum_j \boldsymbol{M}_j^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_j = \boldsymbol{I}_{\mathcal{S}}$.

Linear quantum operations are also called *Kraus maps* or *quantum channels*. When not trace preserving, they are also called *partial Kraus maps*.

As soon as we make the additional assumption of a trace-preserving quantum operation, we can also prove some contraction properties. In this aim, we first define the quantum fidelity and quantum trace distance between two density matrices:

Definition 1. *Consider two well-defined density matrices $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$. The quantum trace distance $D(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\sigma})$ and the quantum fidelity $F(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\sigma})$ are then defined as follows:*

$$D(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}) = \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{Tr}\left(|\boldsymbol{\rho} - \boldsymbol{\sigma}|\right), \qquad F(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}) = \mathrm{Tr}^2\left(\sqrt{\boldsymbol{\rho}^{1/2} \boldsymbol{\sigma} \boldsymbol{\rho}^{1/2}}\right),$$

where $|\boldsymbol{A}| \equiv \sqrt{\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger \boldsymbol{A}}$ is the positive square root of $\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger \boldsymbol{A}$.

Remark 4. *One can prove that (see [47, Chapter 9]) as soon as one of the density matrices is a projector state $\boldsymbol{\sigma} = |\psi\rangle \langle\psi|$, the fidelity between $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ is given by the standard form*

$$F(\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{\sigma}\right) = \langle\psi| \boldsymbol{\rho} |\psi\rangle.$$

We have the following contraction properties for trace-preserving quantum operations:

Theorem 4. *Suppose that $\mathbb{K}$ is a trace-preserving quantum operation. Let $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ and $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$ be two well-defined density operators. Then*

$$D(\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}),\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\sigma})) \leq D(\boldsymbol{\rho},\boldsymbol{\sigma}) \quad \textit{and} \quad F(\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho}),\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\sigma})) \geq F(\boldsymbol{\rho},\boldsymbol{\sigma}).$$

The proof of this theorem is beyond the scope of these notes and we refer to [47, Chapter 9] for a rigorous proof.

C Operator spaces

This summary is strongly inspired from chapter 4 of [62] where detailed justifications can be found. $\mathcal{H}$ denotes a separable Hilbert space. We summarize the basic properties of the following spaces of linear operators on $\mathcal{H}$: finite rank operators $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H})$, trace-class operators $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$, Hilbert-Schmidt operators $\mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H})$, compact operators $\mathcal{K}^c(\mathcal{H})$ and bounded operators $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$. These operators spaces, $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{K}^c(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$, are non-commutative analogue of the following usual spaces of complex-value series $(\lambda_k)_{k\geq 0}$:

- $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H})$ mimics series with a finite number of non zero terms.
- $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ mimics absolutely converging series, $\sum_{k\geq 0}|\lambda_k| < +\infty$; the analogue of the l^1 norm is the trace-class norm.
- $\mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H})$ mimics l^2 series, $\sum_{k\geq 0}|\lambda_k|^2 < +\infty$; the analogue of the scalar product on l^2 is the Frobenius product.
- $\mathcal{K}^c(\mathcal{H})$ mimics series those general term converges to zero: $\lim_{k\mapsto+\infty}\lambda_k = 0$.
- $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ mimics l^∞ series, i.e., bounded series; the analogue of the l^∞ norm becomes the sup norm on bounded operators.

Elements of $\mathcal{H}$ are vectors denoted usually with the Ket notation $|\psi\rangle \in \mathcal{H}$. The Hermitian product between two Kets $|\psi\rangle$ and $|\phi\rangle$ is denoted by $\langle\psi|\phi\rangle = \langle\psi|\,|\phi\rangle$ where $\langle\psi| = |\psi\rangle^\dagger$ is the Bra, the co-vector associated to $|\psi\rangle$, element of the dual $\mathcal{H}^*$ of $\mathcal{H}$, and defining a continuous linear map: $\mathcal{H} \ni |\phi\rangle \mapsto \langle\psi|\phi\rangle \in \mathbb{C}$. The length of $|\psi\rangle$ is denote by $\||\psi\rangle\| = \sqrt{\langle\psi|\psi\rangle}$.

$\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$ denotes the vector space of linear operators from $\mathcal{H}$ to $\mathcal{H}$. For $\boldsymbol{A} \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$, $A^\dagger$ denotes its Hermitian conjugate, another element of $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$ defined by $\forall\,|\psi\rangle, |\phi\rangle \in \mathcal{H}$, $\langle\psi|\big(\boldsymbol{A}\,|\phi\rangle\big)\rangle = \big\langle\big(\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\,|\psi\rangle\big)|\phi\big\rangle$.

The set of bounded operators on $\mathcal{H}$ is denoted by $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$. The vector space $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ equipped with the following sup norm

$$\|\boldsymbol{A}\| = \sup_{\substack{|\psi\rangle\in\mathcal{H}\\ \langle\psi|\psi\rangle=1}} \sqrt{\langle\psi|\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\boldsymbol{A}|\psi\rangle}$$

is a Banach space. Bounded operators of $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$ are continuous operators of $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$. An operator $\boldsymbol{U}$ of $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$ is called unitary, if it is invertible and if $\boldsymbol{U}^{-1} = \boldsymbol{U}^\dagger$. Any unitary operator $\boldsymbol{U}$ belongs to $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$.

Take two elements of $\mathcal{H}$, $|a\rangle$ and $|b\rangle$: they define a Ket-Bra operator $\boldsymbol{P}_{a,b} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ via the following correspondence:

$$\forall\, |\psi\rangle \in \mathcal{H}, \boldsymbol{P}_{a,b}(|\psi\rangle) = \big(\, \langle b|\psi\rangle \,\big)\, |a\rangle\,.$$

Usual $\boldsymbol{P}_{a,b}$ is denoted by $|a\rangle\,\langle b|$ since $\boldsymbol{P}_{a,b}(|\psi\rangle) = |a\rangle\,\langle b|\,|\psi\rangle$.

Exercice 16. *Show that* $\|P_{a,b}\| = \frac{\sqrt{\langle a|a\rangle\langle b|b\rangle}+|\langle a|b\rangle|}{2}$

Let $|\psi\rangle$ be a unitary vector of $\mathcal{H}$ ($\langle\psi|\psi\rangle = 1$). The orthogonal projector on the line spanned by $|\psi\rangle$, $\{z\,|\psi\rangle \;|\; z \in \mathbb{C}\}$ is the Ket-Bra operator $P_{\psi,\psi} = |\psi\rangle\,\langle\psi|$. The orthogonal projector $\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathcal{H}_f}$ on a finite dimensional vector space $\mathcal{H}_f$ of $\mathcal{H}$ reads

$$\boldsymbol{P}_{\mathcal{H}_f} = \sum_{k=1}^{N} |a_k\rangle\,\langle a_k|$$

where $(|a_1\rangle\,, \ldots, |a_N\rangle)$ is any ortho-normal basis of $\mathcal{H}_f$.

An element $\boldsymbol{A}$ of $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$ is said to be finite rank, if and only if, it can be expressed as a finite sum of length N of Ket-Bra operators:

$$\boldsymbol{A} = \sum_{k=1}^{N} |a_k\rangle\,\langle b_k|$$

where $|a_k\rangle$ and $|b_k\rangle$ belong to $\mathcal{H}$. The linear sub-space of $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$ of finite rank operators of $\mathcal{H}$ is noted by $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H})$. It is clear that $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$. Moreover $\boldsymbol{A} \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$ belongs to $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H})$ if and only if it range, the sub-vector space of $\mathcal{H}$ denoted by $R(\boldsymbol{A}) = \{\boldsymbol{A}\,|\psi\rangle \;|\; |\psi\rangle \in \mathcal{H}\}$, is finite dimensional. The rank of $\boldsymbol{A}$ is then the dimension of its range $R(\boldsymbol{A})$.

Exercice 17. *Show that for* $\boldsymbol{A} \in \mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H})$ *with* $\mathcal{H}$ *of infinite dimension, the kernel of* $\boldsymbol{A}$, $\ker(\boldsymbol{A}) = \{|\psi\rangle \in \mathcal{H} \mid \boldsymbol{A}\,|\psi\rangle = 0\}$ *is of infinite dimension.*

An element $\boldsymbol{A}$ of $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H})$ is said to be compact, if and only if, the image via $\boldsymbol{A}$ of any bounded sub-set of $\mathcal{H}$ admits a compact closure. The set of compact operators is denoted by $\mathcal{K}^c(\mathcal{H})$. Any compact operator is thus bounded, $\mathcal{K}^c(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$: it is a sub-vector space of $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$. The completion of $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H})$ with respect to the norm on $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ is the set of compact operators $\mathcal{K}^c(\mathcal{H})$: by Hilbert theorem, any compact operator is the limit of finite rank operators for the sup norm on $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$. This implies that $\mathcal{K}^c(\mathcal{H})$ equipped with the sup norm inherited from $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ is a Banach space.

Finally, any compact Hermitian operator $\boldsymbol{A}$ admits a discrete real spectrum $(\lambda_k)_{k\in\mathbb{N}}$ with $\lim_{k\mapsto+\infty} \lambda_k = 0$. To each λ_k we can associated a unitary Ket $|e_k\rangle$ such that $(|e_k\rangle)_{k\in\mathbb{N}}$ is an Hilbert basis of $\mathcal{H}$. Then we have

$$\boldsymbol{A} = \sum_{k\geq 0} \lambda_k\, |e_k\rangle\,\langle e_k|\,.$$

The above series is absolutely convergent in $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ with the sup norm. In this decomposition, the λ_k's are countered with their possible multiplicities. Another equivalent and more intrinsic decomposition (unitary invariance) where each λ_k are different, is as follows

$$\boldsymbol{A} = \sum_{k} \lambda_k \boldsymbol{P}_k$$

where $\boldsymbol{P}_k$ is the orthogonal projector on the eigen-space associated to the eigenvalue λ_k.

Consider a non-negative Hermitian compact operator $\boldsymbol{A}$ with eigenvalues $(\lambda_k)_{k\in\mathbb{N}}$ counted with their multiplicities ($\boldsymbol{A} = \sum_{k\geq 0} \lambda_k |e_k\rangle \langle e_k|$). Then $\lambda_k \geq 0$. $\boldsymbol{A}$ is said trace class, if and only if , $\sum_{k\geq 0} \lambda_k < +\infty$. It is then simple to prove that $\sum_{k\geq 0} \lambda_k = \sum_{n\geq 0} \langle a_n|\boldsymbol{A}|a_n\rangle$ where $(|a_n\rangle)_{n\geq 0}$ is any ortho-normal basis of $\mathcal{H}$. Consequently, $\sum_{k\geq 0} \lambda_k$ is denote by $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{A})$.

More generally a compact operator $\boldsymbol{A}$ is trace class, if and only if, $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\sqrt{\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger \boldsymbol{A}}\right) < +\infty$. Since $\boldsymbol{A}$ is compact, the non-negative Hermitian operator $\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\boldsymbol{A}$ is also compact. Thus it admits a spectral decomposition $\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\boldsymbol{A} = \sum_k \lambda_k \boldsymbol{P}_k$ where $\lambda_k \geq 0$. Then $\sqrt{\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\boldsymbol{A}}$ is defined as $\sum_k \sqrt{\lambda_k}\boldsymbol{P}_k$: it is another non-negative Hermitian compact operator those square coincides with $\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\boldsymbol{A}$.

Exercice 18. *Show that $\boldsymbol{A} \in \mathcal{K}^c(\mathcal{H})$ is trace-class if and only if $\Re(\boldsymbol{A}) = (\boldsymbol{A} + \boldsymbol{A}^\dagger)/2$ and $\Im(\boldsymbol{A}) = (\boldsymbol{A} - \boldsymbol{A}^\dagger)/(2i)$ are trace class. Show that for any trace class operator $\boldsymbol{A}$ and for any ortho-normal basis $(|a_n\rangle)_{n\geq 0}$, $\sum_{n\geq 0} \langle a_n|\boldsymbol{A}|a_n\rangle$ is an absolute convergent series. Show that its sum depends only on $\boldsymbol{A}$(this justifies the notation $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{A})$). When $\boldsymbol{A}$ is Hermitian and trace class, show that $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{A})$ coincides with the sum of its eigenvalues counted with their multiplicity.*

The set of trace class operators $\boldsymbol{A}$ is noted by $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$: it is equipped with the trace norm also called nuclear norm: $\|\boldsymbol{A}\|_1 = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\sqrt{\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\boldsymbol{A}}\right)$. A finite rank operator is automatically trace class: $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$. More-over the completion of $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H})$ for the trace-class norm is $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$: any element of $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ can be approximated for the trace norm topology by a sequence of finite rank operators. For any trace-class operators $\boldsymbol{A}$, $\boldsymbol{B}$, we have :

- $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{A}) \geq 0$ when $\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger = \boldsymbol{A} > 0$.
- $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{A})$ real when $\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger = \boldsymbol{A}$.
- $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\right) = (\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{A}))^\dagger$ where $^\dagger =^*$ stands for the conjugation of complex number.
- $\boldsymbol{AB}$ and $\boldsymbol{BA}$ are also trace class and $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{AB}) = \mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{BA})$.

For any trace class operator $\boldsymbol{A}$ and any bounded operator $\boldsymbol{M}$, the operators $\boldsymbol{AM}$ is also trace class: More over $|\,\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{AM})\,| \leq \|\boldsymbol{M}\|\|\boldsymbol{A}\|_1$. Thus for any $\boldsymbol{M} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$, $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H}) \in \boldsymbol{A} \mapsto \mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{AM}) \in \mathbb{C}$ is a continuous linear operator of the Banach space $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ is equipped with the trace norm. Conversely, any linear map from $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ to $\mathbb{C}$ that is continuous with the trace norm coincides with $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H}) \ni \boldsymbol{A} \mapsto \mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{AM})$ for some $\boldsymbol{M} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$. The dual of $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ for the trace-class norm is $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$.

A compact operator $\boldsymbol{A}$ is an Hilbert-Schmidt operator if, and only if, $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\boldsymbol{A}\right) < +\infty$. The set of Hilbert-Schmidt operators is denoted by $\mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H})$. Equipped with the Frobenius scalar product $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{AB}^\dagger\right)$, this space admits an Hilbert-space: the Frobenius norm $\boldsymbol{A}$ is denoted by $\|\boldsymbol{A}\|_2 = \sqrt{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\boldsymbol{A}\right)}$. We have $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H})$. More-over, the closure of $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H})$ with the Frobenius norm coincides with $\mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H})$.

We have the following list of properties:

1. For any $\boldsymbol{A} \in \mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H})$:

$$\|\boldsymbol{A}\|_2 \leq \|\boldsymbol{A}\|_1, \quad |\,\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{A})\,| \leq \|\boldsymbol{A}\|_1, \quad \|\boldsymbol{A}^\dagger\|_1 = \|\boldsymbol{A}\|_1.$$

2. if $\boldsymbol{A} \in \mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ and $\boldsymbol{B} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$, then $\boldsymbol{AB}$ and $\boldsymbol{BA}$ are in $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ and

$$\|\boldsymbol{AB}\|_1 = \|\boldsymbol{BA}\|_1 \leq \|\boldsymbol{A}\|_1 \|\boldsymbol{B}\|.$$

3. if $\boldsymbol{A}$ and $\boldsymbol{B}$ belong to $\mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H})$, then $\boldsymbol{AB}$ belongs to $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ and

$$\|\boldsymbol{AB}\|_1 = \|\boldsymbol{BA}\|_1 \leq \|\boldsymbol{A}\|_2 \|\boldsymbol{B}\|_2.$$

4. if $\boldsymbol{A} \in \mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H})$ and $\boldsymbol{B} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$, then $\boldsymbol{AB}$ and $\boldsymbol{BA}$ are in $\mathcal{K}^2(\mathcal{H})$.

An operator $\boldsymbol{\rho} \in \mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ that is additionally Hermitian, non negative and of trace one is called a density operator. The set of density operators is a closed convex subset of the Banach space $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ equipped with the trace norm.

D Quantum measurement

Whenever talking about the quantum state of a system, we refer to an observer's knowledge about a system. More precisely, it is the knowledge of the observer about the outcome of the future measurements on the system.

Such information theoretical definition of the state of a physical system may appear unfamiliar and uncomfortable as for instance, the observers with different knowledge may assign different states, simultaneously, to a single system. The most natural way to talk about the consistency of these assigned states is to define a *common state of maximal knowledge* as a common pure state. So far through these lecture notes, we have only considered such a *common state of maximal knowledge* and its evolution for a closed quantum system where no measurement is performed on the system. This pure state is well represented by a wave function $|\psi\rangle$ and its evolution is given by a Schrödinger equation as discussed through the previous chapters. The rest of these notes, however, is devoted to the study of the case where the quantum system is measured by an observer and in such a case, one needs to consider a wider formulation of the quantum state called the density operator (or density matrix in the case of finite dimensional quantum system). A density operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ is a Hermitian, semi-definite positive, trace-class operator defined on the Hilbert space of the quantum system. Moreover its trace is constant and equals unity during the evolution of the system. Such a density operator represents the knowledge of an observer about the quantum system.

Considering the collection $\{\boldsymbol{\rho}_j\}$ of different density matrices assigned by different observers to a same physical system, the *common state of maximal knowledge* is a pure state defined by a wave function $|\psi\rangle$ such that there exists an $\epsilon_j > 0$ for which, $\boldsymbol{\rho}_j - \epsilon_j |\psi\rangle \langle\psi|$ is a positive operator, i.e. $\boldsymbol{\rho}_j$ is the mixture of $|\psi\rangle$ with some other states. From a system theoretical point of view, we can think of this common state of maximal knowledge as the actual state of the system and the density matrix $\boldsymbol{\rho}_j$ is the filtering state encoding the information gained by an observer j.

Another consequence of such definition of the quantum state is that any measurement of the system, which leads to obtaining information on the system, necessarily changes the state of the system. This is known as the projection postulate. Through this section, we provide a brief overview of important measurement paradigms for quantum systems and the two next sections are devoted to some concrete examples. This chapter is strongly inspired from [34] and [71].

D.1 Projective measurement

The projective measurement is the traditional description of measurement in quantum mechanics. Indeed, assume the measurement of a physical quantity O to which we can assign a Hermitian operator (observable) $\boldsymbol{O}$ defined on $\mathcal{H}$ the Hilbert space of the system. We start by diagonalizing the operator as

$$\boldsymbol{O} = \sum_{\nu} \lambda_{\nu} \boldsymbol{P}_{\nu},$$

where λ_{ν}'s are the eigenvalues of $\boldsymbol{O}$, which are all real and different, and $\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}$ the projection operator over the associated eigenspace. Note that, in general, the spectrum of the operator $\boldsymbol{O}$ can be degenerate and therefore the projection operator $\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}$ is not necessarily a rank-1 operator.

When we measure $\boldsymbol{O}$, the result will be necessarily one of the eigenvalues λ_{ν}. Moreover, an outcome λ_{ν} of the measurement implies an instantaneous projection of the state of our knowledge through the associated projection operator. We also talk of the conditional state of the system as it is conditioned on the measurement outcome. Indeed, assuming that our state of knowledge at time t is given by the density matrix[5] $\boldsymbol{\rho}$, measurement of the physical observable $\boldsymbol{O}$ at time t can be formulated as below:

1. The probability of obtaining the value λ_{ν} is given by $p_{\nu} = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}\right)$; note that $\sum_{\nu} p_{\nu} = 1$ as $\sum_{\nu} \boldsymbol{P}_{\nu} = \boldsymbol{I}_{\mathcal{H}}$ ($\boldsymbol{I}_{\mathcal{H}}$ represents the identity operator of $\mathcal{H}$).

2. After the measurement, the conditional (a posteriori) state of the system given the outcome λ_{ν} is

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_{+} = \frac{\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}\ \boldsymbol{\rho}\ \boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}}{p_{\nu}}.$$

Here, $\boldsymbol{\rho}_{+}$ denotes the state of the system just after the measurement. Furthermore, we have assumed that the evolution, from other causes, of the system during the measurement process is not significant and can be neglected.

A particular feature of the projective measurement is that, if the same measurement is immediately repeated, then the same result is guaranteed. Indeed, the probability of obtaining the same result λ_{ν} for the second measurement of the observable $\boldsymbol{O}$ is given by

$$\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}\boldsymbol{\rho}_{+}\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}\ \boldsymbol{\rho}\ \boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}\right)/p_{\nu} = 1,$$

where we have applied the fact that $\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu} = \boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}$.

For pure states (encoding the common state of maximal knowledge), $\boldsymbol{\rho} = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$, the projective measurement can be more simply expressed as

$$p_{\nu} = \langle\psi|\,\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}\,|\psi\rangle\,,$$
$$\psi_{+} = \frac{\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}\psi}{\sqrt{p_{\nu}}}.$$

Finally, the particular case of a projective measurement where the eigenvalues $\{\lambda_{\nu}\}$ are non-degenerate, and therefore the eigenprojections $\boldsymbol{P}_{\nu}$ are rank-1 operators, is called a *von Neumann measurement*.

[5] $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ is a Hermitian, semi-definite positive, trace-class operator on $\mathcal{H}$ of trace 1. Thus $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}^2\right) \leq 1$ with equality only when $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ is an orthogonal projector on some pure quantum state $|\psi\rangle$, i.e., $\boldsymbol{\rho} = |\psi\rangle\langle\psi|$.

D.2 Positive Operator-Valued Measure (POVM)

The projective measurements are, generally, inadequate for describing real measurements, as the experimenter never directly measures the system of interest. In fact, the system of interest (for instance an atom or a quantized electromagnetic field) interacts with its environment (electromagnetic field or a probe atom), and the experimenter observes the effect of the system on the environment (the radiated field or the probe atom).

In order to formulate such measurement paradigm, we need to consider the quantum state in a larger Hilbert space consisting of the system and the measurement apparatus (also called the meter). Indeed, we consider a total initial state (before the measurement process) for the system together with the meter, which is given by a separable wavefunction

$$|\Psi\rangle = |\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle$$

living on the total Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}_S \otimes \mathcal{H}_M$. The measurement process consists in a unitary evolution of the whole state (leading to a non-separable -entangled- state) followed by a projective von Neumann measurement of the measurement apparatus. Let us denote by $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}$ the unitary evolution entangling the state of the system to that of the meter, and by $\boldsymbol{O}_M = \boldsymbol{I}_S \otimes \left(\sum_\nu \lambda_\nu \boldsymbol{P}_\nu\right)$ the measured observable for the meter. Here, the projection operator $\boldsymbol{P}_\nu$ is a rank-1 projection in $\mathcal{H}_M$ over the eigenstate $|\lambda_\nu\rangle \in \mathcal{H}_M$: $\boldsymbol{P}_\nu = |\lambda_\nu\rangle\langle\lambda_\nu|$. The measurement procedure can be formulated as below

1. The probability of obtaining the value λ_ν is given by $p_\nu = \langle\psi_S| \boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_\nu |\psi_S\rangle$ where $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu$ is an operator defined on $\mathcal{H}_S$, the Hilbert space of the system, by

$$\big(\boldsymbol{M}_\nu |\psi_S\rangle\big) \otimes |\lambda_\nu\rangle = \big(\boldsymbol{I}_S \otimes \boldsymbol{P}_\nu\big)\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\big).$$

   Thus we have

$$\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\big) = \sum_\nu \big(\boldsymbol{M}_\nu |\psi_S\rangle\big) \otimes |\lambda_\nu\rangle.$$

   Note that $\sum_\nu p_\nu = 1$ as

$$\sum_\nu \langle\psi_S| \boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_\nu |\psi_S\rangle = \big(|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\big)^\dagger \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}^\dagger \left(\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{I}_H \otimes \boldsymbol{P}_\nu\right) \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\big) = 1, \quad (76)$$

   where we have used $\sum_\nu |\lambda_\nu\rangle\langle\lambda_\nu| = \boldsymbol{I}_M$ and $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}^\dagger \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M} = \boldsymbol{I}_{SM}$.

2. After the measurement, the conditional (a posteriori) state of the system given the outcome λ_ν is

$$|\psi_S\rangle_+ = \frac{\boldsymbol{M}_\nu |\psi_S\rangle}{\sqrt{p_\nu}}.$$

The operators $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu$ are called the *measurement operators* (see appendix B).

This can also be extended to the case of a mixed state where the probability of obtaining the value λ_ν is simply given by $p_\nu = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_\nu \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger\right)$ and the conditional state given the outcome λ_ν is

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_+ = \mathbb{M}_\nu(\boldsymbol{\rho}) := \frac{\boldsymbol{M}_\nu \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_\nu \boldsymbol{\rho} \boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger\right)}, \quad (77)$$

with $\mathbb{M}_\nu$ a nonlinear superoperator (it sends an operator to an operator) on $\mathcal{H}_S$. Indeed, through the computations of (76), $\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_\nu = \boldsymbol{I}_S$ and this, together with the positiveness of the operators $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_\nu$, are the only conditions for the set $\{\boldsymbol{M}_\nu\}$ to define a *Positive Operator-Valued Measure* (POVM).

Also, one can define the *Generalized POVM* as the case where the initial state of the meter is not a pure state or that the projective measurement of the meter is not a von Neumann measurement (see [71, chapter 1] for a tutorial exposure to quantum measurements).

D.3 Quantum Non-Demolition (QND) measurement

Before anything, we need that the measurement of the meter observable $\boldsymbol{O}_M$ after the interaction between the system and the meter encodes some information on the system S itself. This imposes some constraints on unitary transformation $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}$ considered in the previous subsection:

$$\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\,|\Psi\rangle = \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(\,|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\,\big).$$

Assume that such unitary transformation $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}$ results from a Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H} = \boldsymbol{H}_S + \boldsymbol{H}_M + \boldsymbol{H}_{SM}$ where $\boldsymbol{H}_S$ and $\boldsymbol{H}_M$ describe, respectively, the evolutions of the system and the meter and $\boldsymbol{H}_{SM}$ denotes the system-meter interaction Hamiltonian. Then $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}$ is the propagator generated by $\boldsymbol{H}$ during the interaction interval of length τ between S and M (for time-invariant $\boldsymbol{H}$, we have $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M} = e^{-i\tau \boldsymbol{H}}$). It is clear that a necessary condition for the influence of S on $\boldsymbol{O}_M$ just after the interaction is that $[\boldsymbol{H}, \boldsymbol{O}_M] \neq 0$. Otherwise $\boldsymbol{O}_M \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M} = \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M} \boldsymbol{O}_M$. Using the spectral decomposition $\boldsymbol{O}_M = \sum_\nu \lambda_\nu \boldsymbol{I}_S \otimes |\lambda_\nu\rangle$ (see previous subsection), we have for any ν,

$$\boldsymbol{O}_M \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(\,|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\lambda_\nu\rangle\,\big) = \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M} \boldsymbol{O}_M\big(\,|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\lambda_\nu\rangle\,\big) = \lambda_\nu \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(\,|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\,\big).$$

Thus, necessarily $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(\,|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\lambda_\nu\rangle\,\big) = \big(\boldsymbol{U}_\nu\,|\psi_S\rangle\,\big) \otimes |\lambda_\nu\rangle$ where $\boldsymbol{U}_\nu$ is a unitary transformation on $\mathcal{H}_S$ only. With $|\theta_M\rangle = \sum_\nu \theta_\nu\,|\lambda_\nu\rangle$, we get, for any $|\psi_S\rangle$,

$$\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(\,|\psi_S\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\,\big) = \sum_\nu \theta_\nu \big(\boldsymbol{U}_\nu\,|\psi_S\rangle\,\big) \otimes |\lambda_\nu\rangle$$

Then measurement operators $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu$ are equal to $\theta_\nu \boldsymbol{U}_\nu$. The probability to get measurement outcome ν, $\langle \psi_S | \boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger \boldsymbol{M}_\nu | \psi_S \rangle = |\theta_\nu|^2$, is completely independent of systems state $|\psi_S\rangle$. This means that the measurement statistics for the meter observable $\boldsymbol{O}_M$ does not encode any information on the system S and therefore $[\boldsymbol{H}, \boldsymbol{O}_M]$ must not vanish. When $\boldsymbol{H}_M = 0$, this necessary condition reads $[\boldsymbol{H}_{SM}, \boldsymbol{O}_M] \neq 0$.

Let us consider the measurement of a physical observable $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ defined for the system S, through its coupling with a meter M with a von Neumann measurements of an observable $\boldsymbol{O}_M$ on the meter. The essential condition for a measurement process of $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ to be quantum non-demolition (abbreviated as QND) is that the measurement should not affect the eigenstates of $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ when $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ admits a non degenerate spectrum (other-wise we have to consider the eigenspace instead of the eigenstate). A sufficient but not necessary condition for this is

$$[\boldsymbol{H}, \boldsymbol{O}_S] = 0$$

Under this condition $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ and $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}$ commute. For eigenstate $|\mu\rangle$ of $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ associated to eigenvalue μ, we have

$$\boldsymbol{O}_S \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(\,|\mu\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\,\big) = \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M} \boldsymbol{O}_S\big(\,|\mu\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\,\big) = \mu \boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(\,|\mu\rangle \otimes |\theta_M\rangle\,\big).$$

Exercice 19. *Prove that the above formula implies* $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(\,|\mu\rangle\otimes|\theta_M\rangle\,\big)=|\mu\rangle\otimes\big(\boldsymbol{U}_\mu\,|\theta_M\rangle\,\big)$ *where* $\boldsymbol{U}_\mu$ *is a unitary operator on* $\mathcal{H}_M$ *only:* $\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}$ *does not entangle eigenstates of* $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ *with the meter.*

With the measurement operators $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu$, we also have

$$\boldsymbol{U}_{S,M}\big(\,|\mu\rangle\otimes|\theta_M\rangle\,\big)=\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{M}_\nu\,|\mu\rangle\otimes|\lambda_\nu\rangle\,.$$

Thus necessarily, using exercise 19 each $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu\,|\mu\rangle$ is colinear to $|\mu\rangle$. Whatever the measurement outcome ν is, the conditional state provided by (77) remains unchanged: $\boldsymbol{\rho}_+=\mathbb{M}_\nu(\boldsymbol{\rho})$ when $\boldsymbol{\rho}=|\mu\rangle\langle\mu|$. When the spectrum of $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ is degenerate and $\boldsymbol{P}_\mu$ is the projector on the eigenspace associated to the eigenvalue μ of $\boldsymbol{O}_S$, this invariance reads: for all ν, $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu\boldsymbol{P}_\mu=\boldsymbol{P}_\mu\boldsymbol{M}_\nu$. Any eigenspace of $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ is invariant with respect to all the $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu$'s.

D.4 Stochastic process attached to a POVM

To any POVM defined by a set of measurement operators $(\boldsymbol{M}_\nu)$ on $\mathcal{H}_S$, is attached a stochastic process. This process admits the set $\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}$ of density operators on $\mathcal{H}_S$ as state space. It is defined by the transition rules:

$$\boldsymbol{\rho}_+=\frac{\boldsymbol{M}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger}{\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger\right)}\text{ with probability }p_\nu=\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger\right).\tag{78}$$

For any observable $\boldsymbol{A}$ on $\mathcal{H}_S$, its conditional expectation value after the transition knowing the state $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ just before the transition is given by

$$\mathbb{E}\left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{A}\boldsymbol{\rho}_+\right)/\boldsymbol{\rho}\right)=\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{A}\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho})\right)\tag{79}$$

where the linear map $\mathbb{K}(\boldsymbol{\rho})=\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{M}_\nu\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger$ is a Kraus map (see appendix B).

Assume that this POVM provides a QND measurement of an observable $\boldsymbol{O}_S$ on $\mathcal{H}_S$. Then the orthogonal projector $\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S}$ on any eigenspace of $\boldsymbol{O}_S$, yields to a martingale[6] $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S}\right)$:

$$\mathbb{E}\left(\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S}\boldsymbol{\rho}_+\right)/\boldsymbol{\rho}\right)=\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S}\boldsymbol{\rho}\right)$$

since $\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S}$ is a stationary point of the dual Kraus map $\mathbb{K}^*$: $\mathbb{K}^*(\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S})=\sum_\nu \boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S}\boldsymbol{M}_\nu=\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S}$. Moreover, if $\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S}$ is of rank one, then it corresponds to a stationary state $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}=\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{O}_S}$ of the Markov process (78): for all ν, $\boldsymbol{M}_\nu\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}\boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger=\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{M}_\nu\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}\boldsymbol{M}_\nu^\dagger\right)\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}$.

Exercice 20. *Prove that for a QND measurement of a system observable* $\boldsymbol{O}_S$*, the random process* $\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{O}_S\right)$ *is also a martingale.*

E Markov chains, martingales and convergence theorems

This Appendix has for aim to give a very brief overview of some definitions and some theorems in the theory of random processes. The stability Theorems 5, 6 and 7 can be seen as stochastic analogues of deterministic Lyapunov function techniques.

We start the appendix by defining three types of convergence for random processes:

[6] See appendix E.

Definition 2. *Consider (X_n) a sequence of random variables defined on the probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, p)$ and taking values in a metric space $\mathcal{X}$. The random process X_n is said to,*

- *converge in probability towards the random variable X if for all $\epsilon > 0$,*

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} p\left(|X_n - X| > \epsilon\right) = \lim_{n\to\infty} p\left(\omega \in \Omega \mid |X_n(\omega) - X(\omega)| > \epsilon\right) = 0;$$

- *converge almost surely towards the random variable X if*

$$p\left(\lim_{n\to\infty} X_n = X\right) = p\left(\omega \in \Omega \mid \lim_{n\to\infty} X_n(\omega) = X(\omega)\right) = 1;$$

- *converge in mean towards the random variable X if*

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \mathbb{E}\left(|X_n - X|\right) = 0.$$

We can prove that the almost sure convergence and the convergence in mean imply the convergence in probability. However no such relation can be proved between the convergence in mean and the almost sure convergence in general.

Before defining the Markov processes, martingales, and discussing their convergence theorems, we provide two useful results from probability theory that are used for the proof of convergence of QND measurement process. The first result is the Markov's inequality

Lemma 2 (Markov's inequality)**.** *If $X \geq 0$ is a random variable and $\epsilon > 0$, we have*

$$\mathbb{P}\left[X \geq \epsilon\right] \leq \frac{\mathbb{E}\left(X\right)}{\epsilon}.$$

The second result is the Borel-Cantelli lemma about sequences of events in the σ-algebra $\mathcal{F}$.

Lemma 3 (Borel-Cantelli lemma)**.** *Let $E_k \in \mathcal{F}$ be a sequence of events in the probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, p)$. Assuming*

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} p(E_n) < \infty,$$

we have

$$p\left(\limsup_{n\to\infty} E_n\right) = p\left(\cap_{n=1}^{\infty} \cup_{k=n}^{\infty} E_k\right) = 0.$$

Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, p)$ be a probability space, and let $\mathcal{F}_1 \subseteq \mathcal{F}_2 \subseteq \cdots \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ be a nondecreasing family of sub-σ-algebras. We have the following definitions

Definition 3. *The sequence $(X_n, \mathcal{F}_n)_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is called a Markov process with respect to $F = (\mathcal{F}_n)_{n=1}^{\infty}$, if for $n' > n$ and any measurable function $f(x)$ with $\sup_x |f(x)| < \infty$,*

$$\mathbb{E}\left(f(X_{n'}) \mid \mathcal{F}_n\right) = \mathbb{E}\left(f(X_{n'}) \mid X_n\right).$$

Definition 4. *The sequence $(X_n, \mathcal{F}_n)_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is called respectively a supermartingale, a submartingale or a martingale, if $\mathbb{E}(|X_n|) < \infty$ for $n = 1, 2, \cdots$, and*

$$\mathbb{E}(X_n \mid \mathcal{F}_m) \leq X_m \qquad (p \text{ almost surely}), \qquad n \geq m,$$

or

$$\mathbb{E}(X_n \mid \mathcal{F}_m) \geq X_m \qquad (p \text{ almost surely}), \qquad n \geq m,$$

or finally,

$$\mathbb{E}(X_n \mid \mathcal{F}_m) = X_m \qquad (p \text{ almost surely}), \qquad n \geq m.$$

Remark 5. *A time-continuous version of the above definitions can also be considered for $(X_t, \mathcal{F}_t)_{t\geq 0}$, where $F = (\mathcal{F}_t)_{t\geq 0}$, is non decreasing family of sub-σ-alegbras of $\mathcal{F}$.*

The following theorem characterizes the convergence of bounded martingales:

Theorem 5 (Doob's first martingale convergence theorem)**.** *Let $(X_n, \mathcal{F}_n)_{n<\infty}$ be a submartingale such that (x^+ is the positive part of x)*

$$\sup_n \mathbb{E}\left(X_n^+\right) < \infty.$$

Then $\lim_n X_n$ $(= X_\infty)$ exists with probability 1, and $\mathbb{E}(X_\infty^+) < \infty$.

For a proof we refer to [44, Chapter 2, Page 43].

Here, we recall two results that are often referred as the stochastic versions of the Lyapunov stability theory and the LaSalle's invariance principle. For detailed discussions and proofs we refer to [39, Sections 8.4 and 8.5]. The first theorem is the following:

Theorem 6 (Doob's Inequality)**.** *Let $\{X_n\}$ be a Markov chain on state space $\mathcal{X}$. Suppose that there is a non-negative function $V(x)$ satisfying $\mathbb{E}(V(X_1) \mid X_0 = x) - V(x) = -k(x)$, where $k(x) \geq 0$ on the set $\{x : V(x) < \lambda\} \equiv Q_\lambda$. Then*

$$p\left(\sup_{\infty > n \geq 0} V(X_n) \geq \lambda \mid X_0 = x\right) \leq \frac{V(x)}{\lambda}.$$

Corollary 1. *Consider the same assumptions as in Theorem 6. Assume moreover that there exists $\bar{x} \in \mathcal{X}$ such that $V(\bar{x}) = 0$ and that $V(x) \neq 0$ for all x different from $\bar{x}$. Then the Theorem 6 implies that the Markov process X_n is **stable in probability** around $\bar{x}$, i.e.*

$$\lim_{x \to \bar{x}} p\left(\sup_n \|X_n - \bar{x}\| \geq \epsilon \mid X_0 = x\right) = 0, \qquad \forall \epsilon > 0.$$

Theorem 7. *Let $\{X_n\}$ be a Markov chain on the compact state space S. Suppose that there exists a non-negative function $V(x)$ satisfying $\mathbb{E}(V(X_{n+1}) \mid X_n = x) - V(x) = -k(x)$, where $k(x) \geq 0$ is a positive continuous function of x. Then the ω-limit set (in the sense of almost sure convergence) of X_n is included in the following set*

$$I = \{X \mid k(X) = 0\}.$$

Trivially, the same result holds true for the case where $\mathbb{E}(V(X_{n+1}) \mid X_n = x) - V(x) = k(x)$ ($V(X_n)$ is a submartingale and not a supermartingale), with $k(x) \geq 0$ and $V(x)$ bounded from above.

The proof is just an application of the Theorem 1 in [39, Ch. 8], which shows that $k(X_n)$ converges to zero for almost all paths. It is clear that the continuity of $k(x)$ with respect to x and the compactness of S implies that the ω-limit set of X_n is necessarily included in the set I.

F Quantum harmonic oscillator: Wigner function and quantum Fokker-Planck equation

For a harmonic oscillator of space dimension 1, the phase space is the plane (x,p). To represent this quantum state and its link with classical statistical physics, it is useful to consider the Wigner function $\mathbb{R}^2 \ni (x,p) \mapsto W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p) \in \mathbb{R}$ attached to the density operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}$. For a physical interpretation of $W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}$ as a pseudo-probability density see appendix of [34] where the Wigner function is defined via the Fourier transform

$$W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p) = \frac{1}{\pi^2} \iint_{\mathbb{R}^2} C_s^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\lambda_1 + i\lambda_2) e^{-2i(x\lambda_2 - p\lambda_1)}\, d\lambda_1\, d\lambda_2$$

of the symmetric characteristic function $C_s^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}$ attached to $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ (quantum probability):

$$\mathbb{C} \ni \lambda_1 + i\lambda_2 = \lambda \mapsto C_s^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\lambda) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho} e^{\lambda \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \lambda^* \boldsymbol{a}}\right).$$

We will use here the following definition,

$$W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p) = \tfrac{2}{\pi}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}} \boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha}\right) \quad \text{with} \quad \alpha = x + ip, \tag{80}$$

where $D_\alpha = e^{\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}}$ is the displacement of complex amplitude α. Consequently $W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p)$ is real and well defined since $\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}} \boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha}$ is a bounded, unitary and Hermitian operator (the dual of $\mathcal{K}^1(\mathcal{H})$ is $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$, see appendix C).

For a coherent state $\boldsymbol{\rho} = |\beta\rangle\langle\beta|$ with $\beta \in \mathbb{C}$ we have

$$W^{\{|\beta\rangle\langle\beta|\}}(x,p) = \tfrac{2}{\pi}\left\langle \beta \middle| \boldsymbol{D}_\alpha e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}} \boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha} \middle| \beta \right\rangle = \tfrac{2}{\pi} e^{-2|\beta - \alpha|^2}.$$

since $\langle\beta|\,\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha = \langle \beta - \alpha|$ with $\boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha}\,|\beta\rangle = |\beta - \alpha\rangle$ and $e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}}\,|\beta - \alpha\rangle = |\alpha - \beta\rangle$. Thus $W^{\{|\beta\rangle\langle\beta|\}}$ is the usual Gaussian density function centered on β in the phase plane $\alpha = x + ip$ and of variance $1/2$ in all directions.

In the sequel we will consider that $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ is in $\mathcal{K}^f(\mathcal{H})$ (support with a finite number of photons) and thus that the computations here below can be done without any divergence problem. Using $\boldsymbol{D}_\alpha = e^{\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger} e^{-\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}} e^{-\alpha\alpha^*/2} = e^{-\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}} e^{\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger} e^{\alpha\alpha^*/2}$ we have two equivalent formulations:

$$\tfrac{\pi}{2} W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\alpha, \alpha^*) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho} e^{\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger} e^{-\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}} e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}} e^{\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}} e^{-\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger}\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left(\boldsymbol{\rho} e^{-\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}} e^{\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger} e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}} e^{-\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger} e^{\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}}\right)$$

Here α and α^* are seen as independent variables. We have the following correspondence:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} - i\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\right), \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha^*} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + i\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\right)$$

We have

$$\tfrac{\pi}{2}\frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\alpha, \alpha^*) = \mathrm{Tr}\left((\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{\rho}) e^{\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger} e^{-\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}} e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}} e^{\alpha^* \boldsymbol{a}} e^{-\alpha \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger}\right) = \mathrm{Tr}\left((\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{\rho}) \boldsymbol{D}_\alpha e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}} \boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha}\right)$$

Since $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{D}_\alpha e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}} \boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha} = \boldsymbol{D}_\alpha e^{i\pi \boldsymbol{N}} \boldsymbol{D}_{-\alpha}(2\alpha^* - \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)$, we have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha} W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\alpha, \alpha^*) = 2\alpha^* W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\alpha, \alpha^*) - 2W^{\{\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\alpha, \alpha^*).$$

Thus $W^{\{\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\alpha,\alpha^*) = \alpha^* W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\alpha,\alpha^*) - \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(\alpha,\alpha^*)$.

Similar computations yield to the following correspondence rules:

$$W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho a}\}} = \left(\alpha - \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha^*}\right) W^{\{\rho\}}, \quad W^{\{\boldsymbol{a\rho}\}} = \left(\alpha + \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha^*}\right) W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}$$
$$W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho a}^\dagger\}} = \left(\alpha^* + \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}\right) W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}, \quad W^{\{\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\rho}\}} = \left(\alpha^* - \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}\right) W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}.$$

With these rules the operator differential equation (41) for $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ becomes a partial differential equation for $W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p)$. We have

$$W^{\{[u\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - u^*\boldsymbol{a},\boldsymbol{\rho}]\}} = -\left(u\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha} + u^*\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha^*}\right) W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}$$
$$W^{\{\boldsymbol{a\rho a}^\dagger - \frac{\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a\rho}+\boldsymbol{\rho a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a}}{2}\}} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial\alpha\partial\alpha^*} + \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}\alpha + \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha^*}\alpha^*\right) W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}$$
$$W^{\{\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\rho a} - \frac{\boldsymbol{aa}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\rho}+\boldsymbol{\rho aa}^\dagger}{2}\}} = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial\alpha\partial\alpha^*} - \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}\alpha - \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha^*}\alpha^*\right) W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}.$$

Consequently, the time-varying Wigner function $W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}$ is governed by a partial differential equation

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}} = \frac{\kappa}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}(\alpha-\overline{\alpha}) + \frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha^*}(\alpha^*-\overline{\alpha}^*) + (1+2n_{\mathrm{th}})\frac{\partial^2}{\partial\alpha\partial\alpha^*}\right) W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}$$

with $\overline{\alpha} = 2u/\kappa$. Set $\overline{\alpha} = \overline{x} + i\overline{p}$. Using $\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}$ and $\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha^*}$ as linear expressions in $\frac{\partial}{\partial x}$ and $\frac{\partial}{\partial p}$, we get finally the following convection diffusion equation also called quantum Fokker-Planck equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}} = \frac{\kappa}{2}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\Big((x-\overline{x})W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}\Big) + \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\Big((p-\overline{p})W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}\Big) + \tfrac{1+2n_{\mathrm{th}}}{4}\left(\frac{\partial^2 W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}}{\partial p^2}\right)\right). \tag{81}$$

It can be also written in a more geometric form with $\nabla = \begin{pmatrix}\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\\ \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\end{pmatrix}$:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}} = -\nabla\cdot\Big(W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}F\Big) + \nabla\cdot\Big(\sigma\nabla W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}\Big)$$

where $F = \frac{\kappa}{2}\begin{pmatrix}\overline{x}-x\\ \overline{y}-y\end{pmatrix}$ and $\sigma = \frac{\kappa(1+2n_{\mathrm{th}})}{8}$.

The Green function $G(x,p,t,x_0,p_0)$ of (81), i.e., its solution with initial condition $W_0^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p) = \delta(x-x_0)\delta(p-p_0)$ where δ is the Dirac distribution, reads:

$$G(x,p,t,x_0,p_0) = \frac{1}{\pi(n_{\mathrm{th}}+\frac{1}{2})(1-e^{-\kappa t})}\exp\left(-\frac{\left(x-\overline{x}-(x_0-\overline{x})e^{-\frac{\kappa t}{2}}\right)^2 + \left(p-\overline{p}-(p_0-\overline{p})e^{-\frac{\kappa t}{2}}\right)^2}{(n_{\mathrm{th}}+\frac{1}{2})(1-e^{-\kappa t})}\right).$$

The general solution of (81) with an L^1 initial condition $W_0^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p)$ ($\iint_{\mathbb{R}^2} |W_0^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p)| < +\infty$), reads for $t > 0$:

$$W_t^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} W_0^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x',p') G(x,p,t,x',p') \, dx'dp'.$$

For t large, $G(x,p,t,x',p')$ converges toward a Gaussian distribution independent of (x',p'). By application of the dominated convergence theorem we have:

$$\forall (x,p) \in \mathbb{R}^2, \quad \lim_{t \mapsto +\infty} W_t^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}(x,p) = \frac{\iint_{\mathbb{R}^2} W_0^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}}}{\pi(n_{\text{th}} + \frac{1}{2})} \exp\left(- \frac{(x-\overline{x})^2 + (p-\overline{p})^2}{(n_{\text{th}} + \frac{1}{2})} \right).$$

Notice that Wigner functions associated to density operators satisfy $\iint_{\mathbb{R}^2} W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}\}} = 1$. Thus the steady state solution of (81) is a Gaussian probability density centered on $(\overline{x}, \overline{p})$ with variance $(n_{\text{th}} + \frac{1}{2})$ in all direction. Moreover any trajectory of (81) initialized with $W^{\{\boldsymbol{\rho}_0\}}$, $\boldsymbol{\rho}_0$ being a density operator, converges to this Gaussian function. When $n_{\text{th}} = 0$, we recover the Wigner function of the coherent state $\overline{\alpha}$.

Many other properties on Wigner and related functions can be founded in [34] and also in [20].

G Concepts of control theory

A large part of control theory is based on differential equations: this is the so-called state space representation of deterministic systems in continuous time (versus stochastic systems using stochastic differential equations). It goes as follows: consider a physical system (e.g. a satellite, a car,...), described by its state $x(t)$ at time t (e.g. position and speed), on which one can act a every time by means of a *control* u (e.g. engine push for a satellite). We represent the state by a vector of $\mathbb{R}^n$, the control by a vector of $\mathbb{R}^m$, and we model evolution of the vector $x(t)$ by a *control system* (or controlled differential equation)

$$(\Sigma) \quad : \qquad \frac{d}{dt} x(t) = f(t, x(t), u(t)), \qquad t \in [0, \tau],$$

where $\tau > 0$.

What is the meaning of the latter expression? The function $u(t)$, $t \in [0,\tau]$, called *control law* is the mean of action on the system (Σ): it will be chosen in terms of the goals to be achieved. To a control law $u(\cdot)$, is associated an ordinary differential equation

$$(\Sigma_u) \quad : \qquad \frac{d}{dt} x(t) = f_u(t, x(t)), \qquad t \in [0, \tau],$$

where $f_u(t,x) := f(t,x,u(t))$. Hence, a function $x(\cdot)$ is solution of System (Σ) if there exists a control law $u(\cdot)$ such that $x(\cdot)$ is solution of (Σ_u).

The main concepts to address are the following.

Controllability given an initial state $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$, a final state $v \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and a time $t = \tau > 0$, is it possible to find a control law $u(\cdot)$ steering System (Σ) initially in $x(0)$ at $t = 0$ to the state v at time $t = \tau$? Equivalently, is it possible to *control* System (Σ) from x_0 to v in time τ?

Motion planning To the above structural question, corresponds the more practical problem of determining an effective procedure which associates, to a pair of states $x_0, v \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and a time τ, a control law $u(\cdot)$ steering the system from $x(0)$ to v in time $t = \tau$.

Stabilization Is it possible to build a control law $u(\cdot)$ which *asymptotically stabilizes* System (Σ) at an equilibrium point x_0, i.e., such that, for every initial condition $x(0)$, one has

$$\lim_{t \to +\infty} x(t) = x_0?$$

Observability In order to achieve a control goal (motion planning, stabilization, etc...) and therefore to choose the appropriate control law, a certain amount of information on the state x of the system is available at every time t. It is usually obtained by measurement. However, it is not possible to measure in general (one says *to observe* in control theory) directly the full state $x(t)$ but only a function $y(t)$ of the state and the control

$$y(t) = g(x(t), u(t), t).$$

One must then "reconstruct" the state $x(\cdot)$ from the *output* $y(\cdot)$. The observability issue resumes therefore to the following: does the knowledge of $y(t)$ and $u(t)$ for every $t \in [0, \tau]$ allow one to determine the state $x(\cdot)$ for every $t \in [0, \tau]$ (or, let say the initial state $x(0)$)?

H Averaging theory and Rotating Wave Approximation (RWA)

We are interested in approximations, for ϵ tending to 0^+, of trajectories $t \mapsto |\psi_\epsilon(t)\rangle$ of (46) (resp. $t \mapsto \boldsymbol{U}_\epsilon(t)$ of (48)). Such approximations should be explicit and valid on time intervals of length $O(\frac{1}{\epsilon})$ (first order approximation) or $O(\frac{1}{\epsilon^2})$ (second order approximation). The wave function $|\psi_\epsilon\rangle$ obeys the following linear time-varying differential equation

$$\frac{d}{dt}|\psi_\epsilon\rangle = \left(\boldsymbol{A}_0 + \epsilon \left(\sum_{j=1}^{r} u_j e^{i\omega_j t} + u_j^* e^{-i\omega_j t}\right) \boldsymbol{A}_1\right) |\psi_\epsilon\rangle\,. \tag{82}$$

Consider the following change of variables

$$|\psi_\epsilon(t)\rangle = e^{\boldsymbol{A}_0 t}\,|\phi_\epsilon(t)\rangle \tag{83}$$

where $|\psi_\epsilon\rangle$ is replaced by $|\phi_\epsilon\rangle$. Through this change of variables, we put the system in the so-called "interaction frame":

$$\frac{d}{dt}|\phi_\epsilon\rangle = \epsilon \boldsymbol{B}(t)\,|\phi_\epsilon\rangle \tag{84}$$

where $\boldsymbol{B}(t)$ is a skew-Hermitian operator whose time-dependence is almost periodic[7]:

$$\boldsymbol{B}(t) = \sum_{j=1}^{r} u_j e^{i\omega_j t} e^{-\boldsymbol{A}_0 t} \boldsymbol{A}_1 e^{\boldsymbol{A}_0 t} + u_j^* e^{-i\omega_j t} e^{-\boldsymbol{A}_0 t} \boldsymbol{A}_1 e^{\boldsymbol{A}_0 t}.$$

[7] An almost periodic time function f is equal by definition to $F(\varpi_1 t, \ldots, \varpi_p t)$ where the function F is a 2π-periodic function of each of its p arguments and the ϖ_j's form a set of p different frequencies.

More precisely each entry of $\boldsymbol{B}$ is a linear combination of oscillating terms of the form $e^{i\omega' t}$ with $\omega' \neq 0$. This results from the spectral decomposition of $\boldsymbol{A}_0$ to compute $e^{\boldsymbol{A}_0 t}$. Thus one can always decompose $\boldsymbol{B}(t)$ into a constant skew-Hermitian operator $\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}$ and the time derivative of a bounded and almost periodic skew-Hermitian operator $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t)$ whose entries are linear combinations of $e^{i\omega' t}$ with $\omega' \neq 0$:

$$\boldsymbol{B}(t) = \bar{\boldsymbol{B}} + \frac{d}{dt}\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t). \tag{85}$$

Notice that we can always set $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t) = \frac{d}{dt}\widetilde{\boldsymbol{C}}(t)$ where $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{C}}$ is also an almost periodic skew-Hermitian operator. Then (84) reads $\frac{d}{dt}|\phi_\epsilon\rangle = \left(\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} + \epsilon\frac{d}{dt}\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}\right)|\phi_\epsilon\rangle$ and suggests the following almost periodic change of variables

$$|\chi_\epsilon\rangle = (\boldsymbol{I} - \epsilon\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t))\,|\phi_\epsilon\rangle \tag{86}$$

well defined for ϵ small enough and then close to identity. In the $|\chi_\epsilon\rangle$ frame, the dynamics reads

$$\frac{d}{dt}|\chi_\epsilon\rangle = \epsilon\left(\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} - \epsilon\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} - \epsilon\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}\frac{d}{dt}\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}\right)\left(\boldsymbol{I} - \epsilon\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}\right)^{-1}|\chi_\epsilon\rangle\,.$$

Since $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t)$ is almost periodic and $\left(\boldsymbol{I} - \epsilon\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}\right)^{-1} = \boldsymbol{I} + \epsilon\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}} + O(\epsilon^2)$, the dynamics of $|\chi_\epsilon\rangle$ reads

$$\frac{d}{dt}|\chi_\epsilon\rangle = \left(\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} + \epsilon^2[\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}, \widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t)] - \epsilon^2\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t)\frac{d}{dt}\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t) + \epsilon^3\boldsymbol{E}(\epsilon, t)\right)|\chi_\epsilon\rangle$$

where the operator $\boldsymbol{E}(\epsilon, t)$ is still almost periodic versus t but now its entries are no more linear combinations of time exponentials. The operator $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t)\frac{d}{dt}\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t)$ is an almost periodic operator whose entries are linear combinations of oscillating time exponentials. Thus we have

$$\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t)\frac{d}{dt}\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t) = \bar{\boldsymbol{D}} + \frac{d}{dt}\widetilde{\boldsymbol{D}}(t)$$

where $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{D}}(t)$ is almost periodic. With these notations we have

$$\frac{d}{dt}|\chi_\epsilon\rangle = \left(\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} - \epsilon^2\bar{\boldsymbol{D}} + \epsilon^2\frac{d}{dt}\left([\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}, \widetilde{\boldsymbol{C}}(t)] - \widetilde{\boldsymbol{D}}(t)\right) + \epsilon^3\boldsymbol{E}(\epsilon, t)\right)|\chi_\epsilon\rangle \tag{87}$$

where the skew-Hermitian operators $\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}$ and $\bar{\boldsymbol{D}}$ are constants and the other ones $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{C}}$, $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{D}}$, and $\boldsymbol{E}$ are almost periodic.

The first order approximation of $|\phi_\epsilon\rangle$ is given by the solution $\left|\phi_\epsilon^{1^{\rm st}}\right\rangle$ of

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left|\phi_\epsilon^{1^{\rm st}}\right\rangle = \epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}\left|\phi_\epsilon^{1^{\rm st}}\right\rangle \tag{88}$$

where $\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}$ can be interpreted as the averaged value of $\boldsymbol{B}(t)$:

$$\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} = \lim_{T\mapsto\infty}\tfrac{1}{T}\int_0^T \boldsymbol{B}(t)\,dt = \lim_{T\mapsto\infty}\tfrac{1}{T}\int_0^T\left(\sum_{j=1}^r u_j e^{i\omega_j t}e^{-\boldsymbol{A}_0 t}\boldsymbol{A}_1 e^{\boldsymbol{A}_0 t} + u_j^* e^{-i\omega_j t}e^{-\boldsymbol{A}_0 t}\boldsymbol{A}_1 e^{\boldsymbol{A}_0 t}\right)dt.$$

Approximating $\boldsymbol{B}(t)$ by $\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}$ in (84) is called the Rotating Wave Approximation (RWA). The second order approximation reads then

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left|\phi_\epsilon^{2\text{nd}}\right\rangle = (\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} - \epsilon^2\bar{\boldsymbol{D}})\left|\phi_\epsilon^{2\text{nd}}\right\rangle. \tag{89}$$

In (88) and (89), the operators $\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}$ and $\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} - \epsilon^2\bar{\boldsymbol{D}}$ are skew-Hermitian: these approximate dynamics remain of Schrödinger type and are thus characterized by the approximate Hamiltonians

$$\bar{H}^{1\text{st}} = i\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{H}^{2\text{nd}} = i(\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} - \epsilon^2\bar{\boldsymbol{D}}).$$

A very similar analysis yields a second order approximation of the propagator dynamics

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{U}_\epsilon^{2\text{nd}} = (\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} - \epsilon^2\bar{\boldsymbol{D}})\boldsymbol{U}_\epsilon^{2\text{nd}}. \tag{90}$$

H.1 Two approximation lemmas

A precise justification of the rotating wave approximation is given by the following lemma.

Lemma 4 (First order approximation)**.** *Consider the solution of* (84) *with initial condition* $|\phi_\epsilon(0)\rangle = |\phi_a\rangle$ *and denote by* $\left|\phi_\epsilon^{1^{st}}\right\rangle$ *the solution of* (88) *with the same initial condition,* $\left|\phi_\epsilon^{1^{st}}(0)\right\rangle = |\phi_a\rangle$*. Then, there exist* $M > 0$ *and* $\eta > 0$ *such that for all* $\epsilon \in]0, \eta[$ *we have*

$$\max_{t\in\left[0,\frac{1}{\epsilon}\right]} \left\| |\phi_\epsilon(t)\rangle - \left|\phi_\epsilon^{1^{st}}(t)\right\rangle \right\| \leq M\epsilon$$

Proof. Denote by $|\chi_\epsilon\rangle$ the solution of (87) with $|\chi_\epsilon(0)\rangle = (\boldsymbol{I} - \epsilon\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(0))\,|\phi_a\rangle$. According to (86), there exist $M_1 > 0$ and $\eta_1 > 0$, such that for all $\epsilon \in]0, \eta_1]$ and $t > 0$ we have $\||\chi_\epsilon(t)\rangle - |\phi_\epsilon(t)\rangle\| \leq M_1\epsilon$. But (87) admits the following form $\frac{d}{dt}|\chi_\epsilon\rangle = \left(\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} + \epsilon^2\boldsymbol{F}(t)\right)|\chi_\epsilon\rangle$ where the operator $\boldsymbol{F}(t)$ is uniformly bounded versus t. Thus, there exist $M_2 > 0$ and $\eta_2 > 0$ such that the solution $\left|\varphi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}\right\rangle$ of (89) with initial condition $(\boldsymbol{I} - \epsilon\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(0))\,|\phi_a\rangle$ satisfies, for all $\epsilon \in]0, \eta_2]$,

$$\max_{t\in\left[0,\frac{1}{\epsilon}\right]} \left\| \left|\varphi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}(t)\right\rangle - |\chi_\epsilon(t)\rangle \right\| \leq M_2\epsilon.$$

The propagator of (88) is unitary and thus

$$\left\| \left|\varphi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}(t)\right\rangle - \left|\phi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}(t)\right\rangle \right\| = \left\| \left|\varphi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}(0)\right\rangle - \left|\phi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}(0)\right\rangle \right\| = \epsilon \left\| \widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(0)\,|\phi_a\rangle \right\|.$$

We conclude with the triangular inequality

$$\left\| |\phi_\epsilon\rangle_t - \left|\phi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}\right\rangle_t \right\| \leq \||\phi_\epsilon\rangle_t - |\chi_\epsilon\rangle_t\| + \left\| |\chi_\epsilon\rangle_t - \left|\varphi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}\right\rangle_t \right\| + \left\| \left|\varphi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}\right\rangle_t - \left|\phi_\epsilon^{1\text{st}}\right\rangle_t \right\|.$$

□

The following lemma underlies the second order approximation:

Lemma 5 (Second order approximation)**.** *Consider the solution of* (84) *with initial condition* $|\phi_\epsilon(0)\rangle = |\phi_a\rangle$ *and denote by* $\left|\phi_\epsilon^{2nd}\right\rangle$ *the solution of* (89) *with the same initial condition,* $\left|\phi_\epsilon^{2nd}(0)\right\rangle = |\phi_a\rangle$*. Then, there exist* $M > 0$ *and* $\eta > 0$ *such that for all* $\epsilon \in]0, \eta[$ *we have*

$$\max_{t\in\left[0,\frac{1}{\epsilon^2}\right]} \left\| |\phi_\epsilon(t)\rangle - \left|\phi_\epsilon^{2nd}(t)\right\rangle \right\| \leq M\epsilon$$

Proof. As for the proof of Lemma 4, we introduce $|\chi_\epsilon\rangle$, $\left|\varphi_\epsilon^{2\mathrm{nd}}\right\rangle$ solution of (89) starting from $\left|\varphi_\epsilon^{2\mathrm{nd}}(0)\right\rangle = (\boldsymbol{I} - \epsilon\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(0))\,|\phi_a\rangle$. Using similar arguments, it is then enough to prove the existence of $M_3, \eta_3 > 0$ such that, for all $\epsilon \in]0, \eta_3[$, $\max_{t\in\left[0,\frac{1}{\epsilon}\right]} \left\| \left|\varphi_\epsilon^{2\mathrm{nd}}(t)\right\rangle - |\chi_\epsilon(t)\rangle \right\| \leq M_3\epsilon$. This estimate is a direct consequence of the almost periodic change of variables

$$|\xi_\epsilon\rangle = \left(\boldsymbol{I} - \epsilon^2\left([\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}, \widetilde{\boldsymbol{C}}(t)] - \widetilde{\boldsymbol{D}}(t)\right)\right)|\chi_\epsilon\rangle$$

that transforms (87) into

$$\frac{d}{dt}\,|\xi_\epsilon\rangle = \left(\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}} - \epsilon^2\bar{\boldsymbol{D}} + \epsilon^3\boldsymbol{F}(\epsilon, t)\right)|\xi_\epsilon\rangle$$

where $\boldsymbol{F}$ is almost periodic. This cancels the oscillating operator $\epsilon^2\frac{d}{dt}\left([\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}, \widetilde{\boldsymbol{C}}(t)] - \widetilde{\boldsymbol{D}}(t)\right)$ appearing in (87): the equation satisfied by $|\xi_\epsilon\rangle$ and the second order approximation (89) differ only by third order almost periodic operator $\epsilon^3\boldsymbol{F}(\epsilon, t)$. □

Exercice 21. *The goal is to prove that, even if the amplitudes* u_j *are slowly varying, i.e.,* $u_j = u_j(\epsilon t)$ *where* $\tau \mapsto u_j(\tau)$ *is continuously differentiable, the first and second order approximations remain valid. We have then two time-dependancies for*

$$\boldsymbol{B}(t, \tau) = \sum_{j=1}^{r} u_j(\tau)e^{i\omega_j t}e^{-\boldsymbol{A}_0 t}\boldsymbol{A}_1 e^{\boldsymbol{A}_0 t} + u_j^*(\tau)e^{-i\omega_j t}e^{-\boldsymbol{A}_0 t}\boldsymbol{A}_1 e^{\boldsymbol{A}_0 t}$$

with $\tau = \epsilon t$*. Then* $\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{B} = \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{B}}{\partial t} + \epsilon\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{B}}{\partial \tau}$.

1. *Extend the decomposition* (85) *to*

$$\boldsymbol{B}(t, \tau) = \bar{\boldsymbol{B}}(\tau) + \frac{\partial \widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}}{\partial t}(t, \tau)$$

where $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t, \tau)$ *is* t*-almost periodic with zero mean in* t *(*τ *is fixed here).*

2. *Show that the approximation Lemma 4 is still valid where* (88) *is replaced by*

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left|\phi_\epsilon^{1st}\right\rangle = \epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}(\epsilon t)\left|\phi_\epsilon^{1st}\right\rangle$$

3. *Show that the approximation Lemma 5 is still valid where* (89) *is replaced by*

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left|\phi_\epsilon^{2nd}\right\rangle = (\epsilon\bar{\boldsymbol{B}}(\epsilon t) - \epsilon^2\bar{\boldsymbol{D}}(\epsilon t))\left|\phi_\epsilon^{2nd}\right\rangle$$

and where $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}(t, \tau)\frac{\partial \widetilde{\boldsymbol{B}}}{\partial t}(t, \tau) = \bar{\boldsymbol{D}}(\tau) + \frac{\partial \widetilde{\boldsymbol{D}}}{\partial t}(t, \tau)$ *with* $\widetilde{\boldsymbol{D}}(t, \tau)$ *almost periodic versus* t *and with zero* t*-mean.*

4. *Extend the above approximation lemma when $\tau \mapsto u_j(\tau)$ is piecewise continuous and, on each interval where it remains continuous, it is also continuously differentiable ($\tau \mapsto u_j(\tau)$ is made by the concatenation of continuously differentiable functions).*

H.2 Single-frequency Averaging

We summarize here the basic result and approximations used in these notes for single-frequency systems. One can consult [54, 33, 5] for much more elaborated results. We emphasize a particular computational trick that simplifies notably second order calculations. This trick is a direct extension of a computation explained in [40] and done by the soviet physicist Kapitza for deriving the average motion of a particle in a highly oscillating force field.

Consider the oscillating system of dimension n;

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \varepsilon f(x,t,\varepsilon), \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

with f smooth and of period T versus t, where ε is a small parameter. For x bounded and $|\varepsilon|$ small enough, there exists a time-periodic change of variables, close to identity, of the form

$$x = z + \varepsilon w(z,t,\varepsilon)$$

with w smooth function and T-periodic versus t, such that, the differential equation in the z frame reads:

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = \varepsilon \overline{f}(z,\varepsilon) + \varepsilon^2 f_1(z,t,\varepsilon)$$

with

$$\overline{f}(z,\varepsilon) = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T f(z,t,\varepsilon)\, dt$$

and f_1 smooth and T-periodic versus t.

Thus we can approximate on interval $[0, \frac{T}{\epsilon}]$ the trajectories of the oscillating system $\frac{dx}{dt} = \varepsilon f(x,t,\varepsilon)$ by those of the average one $\frac{dz}{dt} = \varepsilon \overline{f}(z,\varepsilon)$. More precisely, if $x(0) = z(0)$ then $x(t) = z(t) + O(|\varepsilon|)$ for all $t \in [0, \frac{T}{\epsilon}]$. Since this approximation is valid on intervals of length T/ε, we say that this approximation is of order one. One also speaks of secular approximation.

The function $w(z,t,\varepsilon)$ appearing in this change of variables is given by a t-primitive of $f - \bar{f}$. If we replace x by $z + \varepsilon w$ in $\frac{d}{dt}x = \varepsilon f$ we get

$$\left(I_d + \varepsilon \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)\frac{d}{dt}z = \varepsilon f - \varepsilon \frac{\partial w}{\partial t} = \varepsilon \bar{f} + \varepsilon\left(f - \bar{f} - \frac{\partial w}{\partial t}\right).$$

Since for each z, the function $\int_0^t \left(f(z,\tau,\varepsilon) - \bar{f}(z,\varepsilon)\right) d\tau$ is T-periodic, we set

$$w(z,t,\varepsilon) = \int_0^t \left(f(z,\tau,\varepsilon) - \bar{f}(z,\varepsilon)\right)\, d\tau + c(z,\varepsilon)$$

where the integration "constant" $c(z,\varepsilon)$ can be set arbitrarily. We will see that a clever choice for c corresponds to w with a null time-average. We have

$$\left(I_d + \varepsilon \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}(z,t,\varepsilon)\right)\frac{d}{dt}z = \varepsilon \bar{f}(z,\varepsilon) + \varepsilon\left(f(z + \epsilon w(z,t,\varepsilon), t, \varepsilon) - f(z,t,\varepsilon)\right)$$

and thus

$$\frac{d}{dt}z = \varepsilon \left(I_d + \varepsilon \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}(z,t,\varepsilon) \right)^{-1} \left(\bar{f}(z,\varepsilon) + f(z+\epsilon w(z,t,\varepsilon),t,\varepsilon) - f(z,t,\varepsilon) \right).$$

We obtain the form we were looking for, $\frac{d}{dt}z = \varepsilon \bar{f} + \varepsilon^2 f_1$, with

$$f_1(z,t,\varepsilon) = \frac{1}{\epsilon} \left(\left(I_d + \varepsilon \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}(z,t,\varepsilon) \right)^{-1} - I_d \right) \bar{f}(z,\varepsilon) + \left(I_d + \varepsilon \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}(z,t,\varepsilon) \right)^{-1} \frac{f(z+\epsilon w(z,t,\varepsilon),t,\varepsilon) - f(z,t,\varepsilon)}{\varepsilon}.$$

Notice that

$$f_1(z,t,\varepsilon) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}(z,t,\varepsilon) w(z,t,\varepsilon) - \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}(z,t,\varepsilon) \bar{f}(z,\varepsilon) + O(\varepsilon).$$

The second order approximation is then obtained by taking the time-average of f_1. Its justification is still based on a time-periodic change of variables of type $z = \zeta + \varepsilon^2 \varpi(\zeta,t,\varepsilon)$, i.e., close to identity but up-to second order in ε.

If we adjust $c(z,\epsilon)$ in order to have w of null time-average, then the time-average of $\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}$ is also zero. Thus, up to order one terms in ε, the time-average of f_1 is identical to the time average of $\frac{\partial f}{\partial z} w$. For this particular choice of w, the second order approximation reads

$$\frac{d}{dt}x = \varepsilon \bar{f} + \varepsilon^2 \overline{\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} w}$$

where the symbol "$\bar{}$" stands for time-average. In the case that the first-order approximation $\varepsilon \bar{f}$ vanishes, the solutions of the oscillating system $\frac{d}{dt}x = \varepsilon f$ and those of the second order approximation here above remain close on time intervals of length $\frac{T}{\varepsilon^2}$.

A suggestive manner to compute this second order approximation and very efficient on physical examples is due to Kapitza [40, page 147]. One decomposes $x = \bar{x} + \delta x$ in a non-oscillating part $\bar{x}$ of order 0 in ε and an oscillating part δx of order 1 in ε and of null time-average. One has

$$\frac{d}{dt}\bar{x} + \frac{d}{dt}\delta x = \varepsilon f(\bar{x} + \delta x, t, \varepsilon).$$

Since $\delta x = O(\varepsilon)$, we have

$$f(\bar{x} + \delta x, t, \varepsilon) = f(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon) + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon)\delta x + O(\varepsilon^2).$$

Thus

$$\frac{d}{dt}\bar{x} + \frac{d}{dt}\delta x = \varepsilon f(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon) + \varepsilon \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon)\delta x + O(\varepsilon^3).$$

Since $\frac{d}{dt}\bar{x} = \varepsilon \bar{f}(\bar{x}, \varepsilon) + O(\varepsilon^2)$, identification of oscillating terms of null time-average and of first order in ϵ provides

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\delta x) = \varepsilon (f(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon) - \bar{f}(\bar{x}, \varepsilon)).$$

This equation can be integrated in time since $\bar{x}$ is almost constant. The integration constant is fixed by the constraint on the time-average of δx. Finally,

$$\delta x = \varepsilon \int_0^t \left(f(\bar{x}, \tau, \varepsilon) - \bar{f}(\bar{x}, \varepsilon) \right) d\tau + \varepsilon c(\bar{x}, \varepsilon)$$

is a function of $(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon)$, $\delta x = \delta x(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon)$, T-periodic versus t and of null time-average (good choice of $c(\bar{x}, \varepsilon)$). Let us plug this function $\delta x(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon)$ into the differential equation for $\bar{x}$,

$$\frac{d}{dt}\bar{x} = \varepsilon \bar{f}(\bar{x}, \varepsilon) + \varepsilon \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon)\delta x(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon) + O(\varepsilon^3),$$

And let us take its time-average. We get

$$\frac{d}{dt}\bar{x} = \varepsilon \bar{f}(\bar{x}, \varepsilon) + \varepsilon^2 \bar{f}_1(\bar{x}, \varepsilon)$$

with

$$\varepsilon \bar{f}_1(\bar{x}, \varepsilon) = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon)\delta x(\bar{x}, t, \varepsilon)\ dt$$

We recover then exactly the previous second order approximation.

I Single trapped ion and Law-Eberly method

Through this subsection, we study the open-loop laser control of a single trapped ion. The Hamiltonian is given by

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar} = \frac{\omega_{\rm eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \omega_m(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}) + (u^*(t)\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\ e^{i\eta(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)} + u(t)\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\ e^{-i\eta(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)}). \tag{91}$$

The Schrödinger equation $i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \frac{\tilde{\boldsymbol{H}}}{\hbar}|\psi\rangle$ is equivalent to a system of partial differential equations on the two components (ψ_g, ψ_e):

$$\begin{aligned} i\frac{\partial \psi_g}{\partial t} &= \tfrac{\omega_m}{2}\left(x^2 - \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}\right)\psi_g - \tfrac{\omega_{\rm eg}}{2}\psi_g + u(t)e^{-i\sqrt{2}\eta x}\psi_e \\ i\frac{\partial \psi_e}{\partial t} &= \tfrac{\omega_m}{2}\left(x^2 - \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}\right)\psi_e + \tfrac{\omega_{\rm eg}}{2}\psi_e + u^*(t)e^{i\sqrt{2}\eta x}\psi_g, \end{aligned} \tag{92}$$

where $u \in \mathbb{C}$ is the control input. In [29] this system is proven to be approximately controllable for (ψ_g, ψ_e) on the unit sphere of $(L^2(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}))^2$. The proof proposed in [29] relies on the Law-Eberly proof of spectral controllability for a secular approximation when $u(t)$ is a superposition of three mono-chromatic plane waves: first one of frequency $\omega_{\rm eg}$ (ion electronic transition) and amplitude v; second one of frequency $\omega_{\rm eg} - \omega_m$ (red shift by a vibration quantum) and amplitude v_r; third one of frequency $\omega_{\rm eg} + \omega_m$ (blue shift by a vibration quantum) and amplitude v_b. With this control, the Hamiltonian reads

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\boldsymbol{H}}{\hbar} =& \omega_m\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right) + \frac{\omega_{\rm eg}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} + \left(v\boldsymbol{\sigma}_- e^{i(\omega_{\rm eg}t - \eta(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))} + v^*\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ e^{-i(\omega_{\rm eg}t - \eta(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))}\right) \\ &+ \left(v_b\boldsymbol{\sigma}_- e^{i((\omega_{\rm eg}+\omega_m)t - \eta_b(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))} + v_b^*\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ e^{-i((\omega_{\rm eg}+\omega_m)t - \eta_b(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))}\right) \\ &+ \left(v_r\boldsymbol{\sigma}_- e^{i((\omega_{\rm eg}-\omega_m)t - \eta_r(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))} + v_r^*\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ e^{-i((\omega_{\rm eg}-\omega_m)t - \eta_r(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))}\right). \end{aligned}$$

We have the following separation of scales (vibration frequency much smaller than the qubit frequency and slowly varying laser amplitudes v, v_r, v_b):

$$\omega_m \ll \omega_{\rm eg}, \quad \left|\frac{d}{dt}\right| \ll \omega_m|v|, \quad \left|\frac{d}{dt}v_r\right| \ll \omega_m|v_r|, \quad \left|\frac{d}{dt}v_b\right| \ll \omega_m|v_b|.$$

Furthermore the Lamb-Dicke parameters $|\eta|, |\eta_b|, |\eta_r| \ll 1$ are almost identical. In the interaction frame, $|\psi\rangle$ is replaced by $|\phi\rangle$ according to

$$|\psi\rangle = e^{-i\omega t\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right)} e^{\frac{-i\omega_{\rm eg} t}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}} |\phi\rangle\,.$$

The Hamiltonian becomes

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int}}{\hbar} &= e^{i\omega_m t\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a}\right)} \left(v\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} e^{-i\eta\left(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)} + v^*\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ e^{i\eta\left(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)}\right) e^{-i\omega_m t\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a}\right)} \\ &+ e^{i\omega t\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a}\right)} \left(v_b\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} e^{i\omega_m t} e^{-i\eta_b\left(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)} + v_b^*\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ e^{-i\omega_m t} e^{i\eta_b\left(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)}\right) e^{-i\omega_m t\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a}\right)} \\ &+ e^{i\omega_m t\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a}\right)} \left(v_r\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} e^{-i\omega_m t} e^{-i\eta_r\left(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)} + v_r^*\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ e^{i\omega_m t} e^{i\eta_r\left(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\right)}\right) e^{-i\omega_m t\left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a}\right)}.\end{aligned}$$

With the approximation $e^{i\epsilon(a+a^\dagger)} \approx 1 + i\epsilon(a+a^\dagger)$ for $\epsilon = \pm\eta, \eta_b, \eta_r$, the Hamiltonian becomes (up to second order terms in ϵ),

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int}}{\hbar} &= v\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}(1 - i\eta(e^{-i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)) + v^*\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+(1 + i\eta(e^{-i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)) \\ &+ v_b e^{i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}(1 - i\eta_b(e^{-i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)) + v_b^* e^{-i\omega t}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+(1 + i\eta_b(e^{-i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)) \\ &+ v_r e^{-i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}(1 - i\eta_r(e^{-i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger)) + v_r^* e^{i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+(1 + i\eta_r(e^{-i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a} + e^{i\omega_m t}\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))\end{aligned}$$

The oscillating terms (with frequencies $\pm\omega_m$ and $\pm 2\omega_m$) have zero average. The mean Hamiltonian, illustrated on Figure 7, reads

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm rwa}^{\rm 1^{st}}}{\hbar} = v\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} + v^*\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ + \bar{v}_b\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} + \bar{v}_b^*\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ + \bar{v}_r\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\sigma_-} + \bar{v}_r^*\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_+$$

where we have set $\bar{v}_b = -i\eta_b v_b$ and $\bar{v}_r = -i\eta_r v_r$. The above Hamiltonian is "valid" as soon as $|\eta|, |\eta_b|, |\eta_r| \ll 1$ and

$$|v|, |v_b|, |v_r| \ll \omega_m, \quad \left|\frac{d}{dt}v\right| \ll \omega_m|v|, \quad \left|\frac{d}{dt}v_b\right| \ll \omega_m|v_b|, \quad \left|\frac{d}{dt}v_r\right| \ll \omega_m|v_r|.$$

To interpret the structure of the different operators building this average Hamiltonian, physicists have a nice mnemonic trick based on energy conservation. Take for example $\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}$ attached to the control $\bar{v}_b$, i.e. to the blue shifted photon of frequency $\omega_{\rm eg} + \omega_m$. The operator $\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}$ corresponds to the quantum jump from $|e\rangle$ to $|g\rangle$ whereas the operator $\boldsymbol{a}$ is the destruction of one phonon. Thus $\boldsymbol{a}\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}$ is the simultaneous jump from $|e\rangle$ to $|g\rangle$ (energy change of $\omega_{\rm eg}$) with destruction of one phonon (energy change of ω_m). The emitted photon has to take away the total energy lost by the system, i.e. $\omega_{\rm eg} + \omega_m$. Its frequency is then $\omega_{\rm eg} + \omega_m$ and corresponds thus to $\bar{v}_b$. We understand why $\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{\sigma_-}$ is associated to $\bar{v}_r$: the system loses $\omega_{\rm eg}$ during the jump from $|e\rangle$ to $|g\rangle$; at the same time, it wins ω_m, the phonon energy; the emitted photon takes away $\omega_{\rm eg} - \omega_m$ and thus corresponds to $\bar{v}_r$. This point is illustrated on Figure 7 describing the first order transitions between the different states of definite energy.

The dynamics $i\frac{d}{dt}|\phi\rangle = \frac{\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm rwa}^{\rm 1^{st}}}{\hbar}|\phi\rangle$ depends linearly on 6 scalar controls: it is a driftless system of infinite dimension (non-holonomic system of infinite dimension). The two underlying partial differential equations are

$$\begin{aligned} i\frac{\partial\phi_g}{\partial t} &= \left(v + \frac{\bar{v}_b}{\sqrt{2}}\left(x + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\bar{v}_r}{\sqrt{2}}\left(x - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right)\right)\phi_e \\ i\frac{\partial\phi_e}{\partial t} &= \left(v^* + \frac{\bar{v}_b^*}{\sqrt{2}}\left(x - \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right) + \frac{\bar{v}_r^*}{\sqrt{2}}\left(x + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\right)\right)\phi_g\end{aligned}$$

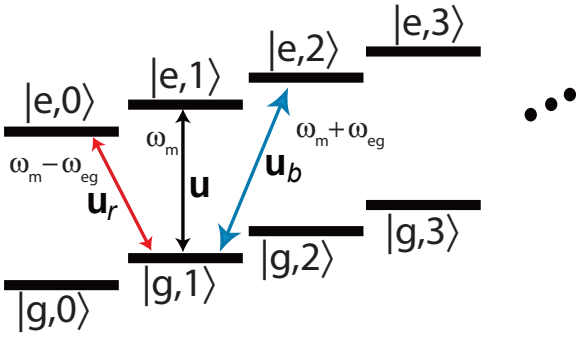

Figure 7: a trapped ion submitted to three mono-chromatic plane waves of frequencies ω_{eg}, $\omega_{\text{eg}} - \omega_m$ and $\omega_{\text{eg}} + \omega_m$.

We write the above dynamics in the eigenbasis, $\{|g,n\rangle, |e,n\rangle\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$, of the operator $\omega_m \left(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger \boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\mathbf{I}}{2}\right) + \frac{\omega_{\text{eg}}}{2}\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$:

$$i\frac{d}{dt}\phi_{g,n} = v\phi_{e,n} + \bar{v}_r\sqrt{n}\phi_{e,n-1} + \bar{v}_b\sqrt{n+1}\phi_{e,n+1}$$
$$i\frac{d}{dt}\phi_{e,n} = v^*\phi_{g,n} + \bar{v}_r^*\sqrt{n+1}\phi_{g,n+1} + \bar{v}_b^*\sqrt{n}\phi_{g,n-1}$$

with $|\phi\rangle = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \phi_{g,n}|g,n\rangle + \phi_{e,n}|e,n\rangle$ and $\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} |\phi_{g,n}|^2 + |\phi_{e,n}|^2 = 1$.

Law and Eberly [41] illustrated that it is always possible (and in any arbitrary time $T > 0$) to steer $|\phi\rangle$ from any finite linear superposition of $\{|g,n\rangle, |e,n\rangle\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ at $t = 0$, to any other finite linear superposition at time $t = T$ (spectral controllability). One only needs two controls v and $\bar{v}_b$ (resp. v and $\bar{v}_r$): $\bar{v}_r$ (resp. $\bar{v}_b$) remains zero and the supports of v and $\bar{v}_b$ (resp. v and $\bar{v}_r$) do not overlap. This spectral controllability implies approximate controllability.

Let us detail now the main idea behind the Law-Eberly method to prove spectral controllability. Take $n > 0$ and denote by $\mathcal{H}_n$ the truncation to n-phonon space:

$$\mathcal{H}_n = \text{span}\{|g,0\rangle, |e,0\rangle, \ldots, |g,n\rangle, |e,n\rangle\}$$

We consider an initial condition $|\phi(0)\rangle \in \mathcal{H}_n$ and $T > 0$. Then for $t \in [0, \frac{T}{2}]$ the control

$$\bar{v}_r(t) = \bar{v}_b(t) = 0, \quad v(t) = \frac{2i}{T}\arctan\left|\frac{\phi_{e,n}(0)}{\phi_{g,n}(0)}\right| e^{i\arg(\phi_{g,n}(0)\phi^*_{e,n}(0))}$$

ensures that $\phi_{e,n}(T/2) = 0$. For $t \in [\frac{T}{2}, T]$, the control

$$\bar{v}_b(t) = v(t) = 0, \quad \bar{v}_r(t) = \frac{2i}{T\sqrt{n}}\arctan\left|\frac{\phi_{g,n}(\frac{T}{2})}{\phi_{e,n-1}(\frac{T}{2})}\right| e^{i\arg\left(\phi_{g,n}(\frac{T}{2})\phi^*_{e,n-1}(\frac{T}{2})\right)}$$

ensures that $\phi_{e,n}(t) \equiv 0$ and that $\phi_{g,n}(T) = 0$. Thus with this two-pulse control, the first one on v and the second one on $\bar{v}_r$, we have $|\phi(T)\rangle \in \mathcal{H}_{n-1}$.

After n iterations of this two-pulse process $|\phi(nT)\rangle$ belongs to $\mathcal{H}_0$. Then for $t \in [nT, (n + \frac{1}{2})T]$, the control

$$\bar{v}_r(t) = \bar{v}_b(t) = 0, \quad v(t) = \frac{2i}{T}\arctan\left|\frac{\phi_{e,0}(nT)}{\phi_{g,0}(nT)}\right| e^{i\arg\left(\phi_{g,0}(nT)\phi^*_{e,0}(nT)\right)}$$

guaranties that $\left|\phi\left((n+\frac{1}{2})T\right)\right\rangle = e^{i\theta}\left|g,0\right\rangle$.

Up to a global phase, we can steer, in any arbitrary time and with a piecewise constant control, any element of $\mathcal{H}_n$ to $|g,0\rangle$. Since the system is driftless ($t \mapsto -t$ and $(v,\bar{v}_b,\bar{v}_r) \mapsto -(v,\bar{v}_b,\bar{v}_r)$ leave the system unchanged) we can easily reverse the time and thus can also steer $|g,0\rangle$ to any element of $\mathcal{H}_n$. To steer $|\phi\rangle$ form any initial state in $\mathcal{H}_n$ to any final state also in $\mathcal{H}_n$, it is enough to steer the initial state to $|g,0\rangle$ and then to steer $|g,0\rangle$ to the final state. To summarize: on can always steer, with piecewise constant controls and in an arbitrary short time, any finite linear superposition of $(|g,\nu\rangle, |e,\nu\rangle)_{\nu\geq 0}$ to any other one.

J Cirac-Zoller two-qubit gate

In this appendix, we apply the open-loop control tools of appendix I to introduce a two-qubit entangling gate implementation proposed by Cirac and Zoller [23]. This implementation proposed for trapped ions is a central ingredient of a quantum computer based on trapped ions. Indeed such a C-phase gate (controlled-phase gate), in combination with the single-qubit gates discussed in Subsection 5.1.2, provides a universal set of logical gates. This means that by combining such single-qubit and two-qubit gates, one can perform any arbitrary unitary operation on a multi-qubit quantum computer (see [47] for a detailed discussion of universal quantum gates). Such a C-phase gate corresponds to the following two-qubit unitary operation:

$$\boldsymbol{U}_{\text{C-phase}} = |g^c\rangle\langle g^c| \otimes \boldsymbol{I}^t + |e^c\rangle\langle e^c| \otimes {\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}}^t. \tag{93}$$

Here the superscripts c and t stand for control and target qubits (t not to be confused with the time). This unitary operation can be understood as follows: we apply the identity operation on the target qubit if the control qubit is in the ground state $|g\rangle$, and we apply the Pauli $\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$ operation on the target qubit, if the control qubit is in its excited state $|e\rangle$. This is an entangling gate, as starting from the separable state $(|g^c\rangle+|e^c\rangle)\otimes(|g^t\rangle+|e^t\rangle)/2$ and applying the C-phase unitary, we reach the state

$$\frac{1}{2}|g^c\rangle \otimes (|e^t\rangle + |g^t\rangle) + \frac{1}{2}|e^c\rangle \otimes (|e^t\rangle - |g^t\rangle)$$

which cannot be written as the tensor product of two local states on the control and target qubits.

In Cirac and Zoller's proposal for realizing such a gate with trapped ions, one considers two ions out of a string of trapped ions. The vibrational degree of freedom of the center of mass of the string is used as a quantum bus to transfer information from one qubit to the other and to perform such a two-qubit unitary operation without any direct interaction between the ions. This vibrational degree of freedom being modelled as a quantum harmonic oscillator, we are again in presence of a spin-spring system with a single harmonic oscillator (frequency ω_m) coupled to two qubits (frequencies ω^c_{eg} and ω^t_{eg}). Another ingredient of this gate is a third auxiliary energy level of the ion that gets populated throughout the gate operation, even though at the final time it remains unpopulated. More precisely, we consider a third energy level f with a transition frequency ω_{fg} between the levels $|g\rangle$ and $|f\rangle$. Therefore the free Hamiltonian in absence of driving lasers is given by

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_0}{\hbar} = \omega_m(\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\boldsymbol{a} + \frac{\boldsymbol{I}}{2}) + \omega^c_{\text{eg}}|e^c\rangle\langle e^c| + \omega^c_{\text{fg}}|f^c\rangle\langle f^c| + \omega^t_{\text{eg}}|e^t\rangle\langle e^t| + \omega^t_{\text{fg}}|f^t\rangle\langle f^t|.$$

Note that, compared to the previous subsection, here we have redefined the origin of energy such that the energy value of $|0_m\rangle \otimes |g^c\rangle \otimes |g^t\rangle$ is 0. This is why the Hamiltonian $\omega_{\rm eg}/2\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}$ is replaced by $\omega_{\rm eg} |e\rangle \langle e|$.

Now, in order to perform a C-phase gate between the two qubits, we apply individual laser fields on the two ions. On the control ion, we apply a laser field at frequency $\omega^c_{\rm eg} - m$ with a real amplitude v^c, and on the target ion, we apply a laser field at frequcny $\omega^t_{\rm fg} - m$ with a real amplitude v^t. The total Hamiltonian is given by$\boldsymbol{H}_{tot}(\tau) = \boldsymbol{H}_0 + \boldsymbol{H}^c(\tau) + \boldsymbol{H}^t(\tau)$ (note that in this subsection, we denote time by τ to avoid confusion with the superscript t standing for the target qubit). Here, the interaction Hamiltonians are defined as follows

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}^c(\tau)}{\hbar} = v^c(|g^c\rangle \langle e^c| \, e^{i((\omega^c_{\rm eg}-\omega_m)\tau - \eta^c(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))} + |e^c\rangle \langle g^c| \, e^{-i((\omega^c_{\rm eg}-\omega_m)\tau - \eta^c(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))})$$
$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}^t(\tau)}{\hbar} = v^t(|g^c\rangle \langle f^c| \, e^{i((\omega^t_{\rm fg}-\omega_m)\tau - \eta^t(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))} + \left|f^t\right\rangle \left\langle g^t\right| \, e^{-i((\omega^t_{\rm eg}-\omega_m)\tau - \eta^t(\boldsymbol{a}+\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger))})$$

Following a similar analysis to the previous subsection, after going to the rotating frame of the Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}_0$ and performing a first-order rotating-wave approximation, we obtain the Hamiltonian

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{H}^{\rm 1st}_{\rm rwa}}{\hbar} = \bar{v}^c(|g^c\rangle \langle e^c| \, \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + |e^c\rangle \langle g^c| \, \boldsymbol{a}) + \bar{v}^t(\left|g^t\right\rangle \left\langle f^t\right| \, \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \left|f^t\right\rangle \left\langle g^t\right| \, \boldsymbol{a}).$$

The control sequence to perform a C-phase gate is as follows:

1. We let the laser amplitude v^t to be zero and turn on a constant non-zero v^c . By applying this laser field on the control qubit over a time duration $T = \pi/2v^c$, we apply a unitary operation

$$\boldsymbol{U}^c = \exp(-i\pi/2(|g^c\rangle \langle e^c| \, \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + |e^c\rangle \langle g^c| \, \boldsymbol{a})).$$

2. Next, we turn off the laser field on the control qubit and turn on the one on the target. We apply a constant non-zero amplitude v^t over a time duration $T = \pi/v^t$, which gives the unitary operation

$$\boldsymbol{U}^t = \exp(-i\pi(\left|g^t\right\rangle \left\langle f^t\right| \, \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger + \left|f^t\right\rangle \langle g^c| \, \boldsymbol{a})).$$

3. Finally, we turn on the laser on the control qubit and turn off the one target, performing the same exact unitary operation as in step 1.

Exercice 22. *For* $\boldsymbol{H}_{JC} = \omega\,(\boldsymbol{\sigma_z} \otimes \boldsymbol{I}_c/2 + \boldsymbol{I}_q \otimes \boldsymbol{N} + \boldsymbol{I}_q \otimes \boldsymbol{I}_c/2) + i\frac{\Omega}{2}(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_- \otimes \boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ \otimes \boldsymbol{a})$ *show that the propagator, the* t*-dependant unitary operator* $\boldsymbol{U}$ *solution of* $i\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{U} = \boldsymbol{H}_{JC}\boldsymbol{U}$ *with* $\boldsymbol{U}(0) = \boldsymbol{I}$*, reads* $\boldsymbol{U}(t) = e^{-i\omega t\left(\frac{\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\otimes\boldsymbol{I}_c}{2} + \boldsymbol{I}_q\otimes\boldsymbol{N} + \frac{\boldsymbol{I}_q\otimes\boldsymbol{I}_c}{2}\right)} e^{\frac{\Omega t}{2}(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\otimes\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\otimes\boldsymbol{a})}$ *where for any angle* θ*,*

$$e^{\theta(\boldsymbol{\sigma}_-\otimes\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger - \boldsymbol{\sigma}_+\otimes\boldsymbol{a})} = |g\rangle \langle g| \otimes \cos(\theta\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}) + |e\rangle \langle e| \otimes \cos(\theta\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}+\boldsymbol{I}})$$
$$- \boldsymbol{\sigma}_+ \otimes \boldsymbol{a}\,\frac{\sin(\theta\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}})}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}} + \boldsymbol{\sigma}_- \otimes \frac{\sin(\theta\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}})}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\,\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger$$

where

$$\exp(i\theta(\frac{\boldsymbol{\sigma_z}\otimes\boldsymbol{I}_c}{2}+\boldsymbol{I}_q\otimes\boldsymbol{N}+\frac{\boldsymbol{I}_q\otimes\boldsymbol{I}_c}{2})=e^{i\theta/2}(e^{i\theta/2}\left|e\right\rangle\left\langle e\right|+e^{-i\theta/2}\left|g\right\rangle\left\langle g\right|)\otimes\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}e^{i\theta n}\left|n\right\rangle\left\langle n\right|,$$

$$\cos(\theta\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}})=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\cos(\theta\sqrt{n})\left|n\right\rangle\left\langle n\right|$$

$$\cos(\theta\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}+\boldsymbol{I}})=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\cos(\theta\sqrt{n+1})\left|n\right\rangle\left\langle n\right|$$

$$\frac{\sin(\theta\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}})}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\frac{\sin(\sqrt{n}\theta)}{\sqrt{n}}\left|n\right\rangle\left\langle n\right|.$$

Show then that

$$\begin{aligned}\boldsymbol{U}^c=&\left|g^c\right\rangle\left\langle g^c\right|\otimes\cos(\pi\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}/2)+\left|e^c\right\rangle\left\langle e^c\right|\otimes\cos(\pi\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}+\boldsymbol{I}}/2)+\left|f^c\right\rangle\left\langle f^c\right|\otimes\boldsymbol{I}\\&-i\left|e^c\right\rangle\left\langle g^c\right|\otimes\boldsymbol{a}\,\frac{\sin(\pi\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}/2)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}-i\left|g^c\right\rangle\left\langle e^c\right|\otimes\frac{\sin(\pi\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}/2)}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\,\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\\\boldsymbol{U}^t=&\left|g^t\right\rangle\left\langle g^t\right|\otimes\cos(\pi\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}})+\left|e^t\right\rangle\left\langle e^t\right|\otimes\boldsymbol{I}+\left|f^t\right\rangle\left\langle f^t\right|\otimes\cos(\pi\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}+\boldsymbol{I}})\\&-i\left|f^t\right\rangle\left\langle g^t\right|\otimes\boldsymbol{a}\,\frac{\sin(\pi\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}})}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}-i\left|g^t\right\rangle\left\langle f^t\right|\otimes\frac{\sin(\pi\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}})}{\sqrt{\boldsymbol{N}}}\,\boldsymbol{a}^\dagger\end{aligned}$$

Whenever the harmonic oscillator is initialized in its vacuum state $\left|0\right\rangle$, the above combination of unitary operations $\boldsymbol{U}^c\boldsymbol{U}^t\boldsymbol{U}^c$ performs effectively a C-phase unitary on the two qubits. This can be seen by following the action of the above unitary operations on the four basis states of the two-qubit system. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{array}{lllll}\left|g^c\right\rangle\left|g^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^c} & \left|g^c\right\rangle\left|g^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^t} & \left|g^c\right\rangle\left|g^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^c} & \left|g^c\right\rangle\left|g^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle\\\left|g^c\right\rangle\left|e^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^c} & \left|g^c\right\rangle\left|e^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^t} & \left|g^c\right\rangle\left|e^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^c} & \left|g^c\right\rangle\left|e^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle\\\left|e^c\right\rangle\left|g^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^c} & -i\left|g^c\right\rangle\left|g^t\right\rangle\left|1\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^t} & i\left|g^c\right\rangle\left|g^t\right\rangle\left|1\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^c} & \left|e^c\right\rangle\left|g^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle\\\left|e^c\right\rangle\left|e^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^c} & -i\left|g^c\right\rangle\left|e^t\right\rangle\left|1\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^t} & -i\left|g^c\right\rangle\left|e^t\right\rangle\left|1\right\rangle & \xrightarrow{\boldsymbol{U}^c} & -\left|e^c\right\rangle\left|e^t\right\rangle\left|0\right\rangle.\end{array}$$

Thus whenever the harmonic oscillator is initialized in $\left|0\right\rangle$, and the state of the two ions are spanned by the computational basis elements $\left|g\right\rangle$ and $\left|e\right\rangle$, by linearity, the unitary operation $\boldsymbol{U}^c\boldsymbol{U}^t\boldsymbol{U}^c$ effectively acts as a C-phase unitary operation on the two-qubit state.

K Pontryaguin Maximum Principe

This appendix is a summary of the necessary optimality conditions called Pontryaguin Maximum Principle (PMP) for finite dimensional systems (for tutorial exposures see [16] or [2]).

Take a control system of the form $\frac{d}{dt}x=f(x,u)$, $x\in\mathbb{R}^n$, $u\in U\subset\mathbb{R}^m$ with a cost to maximize of the form $J=\int_0^T c(x,u)dt$ $(T>0)$, initial condition $x(0)=x^a$ and final condition $x(T)=x^b$. The functions $f\in\mathbb{R}^n$ and $c\in\mathbb{R}$ are assumed to be C^1 functions of their arguments. If the couple $[0,T]\ni t\mapsto(x(t),u(t))\in\mathbb{R}^n\times U$ is optimal, then there exists

a never vanishing and absolutely continuous function[8] $[0,T] \ni t \mapsto p \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and a constant $p_0 \in]-\infty, 0]$ such that:

(i) with $\mathbb{H}(x,p,u) = p_0 c(x,u) + \sum_{i=1}^n p_i f_i(x,u)$, x and p are solutions of

$$\frac{d}{dt}x = \frac{\partial \mathbb{H}}{\partial p}(x,p,u), \quad \frac{d}{dt}p = -\frac{\partial \mathbb{H}}{\partial x}(x,p,u),$$

(ii) for almost all $t \in [0,T]$

$$\mathbb{H}(x(t),p(t),u(t)) = \overline{\mathbb{H}}(x(t),p(t)) \quad \text{where} \quad \overline{\mathbb{H}}(x,p) = \max_{v \in U} \mathbb{H}(x,p,v).$$

(iii) $\overline{\mathbb{H}}(x(t),p(t))$ is independent of t and its value $\bar{h}$, depends on T if the final time is fixed to T or $\bar{h} = 0$ if T is free (as for minimum time problem with U bounded and $c = -1$).

Conditions (i), (ii) and (iii) form the Pontryaguin Maximum Principle (PMP). Couples $[0,T] \ni t \mapsto (x(t),u(t))$ satisfying these conditions are called extremals: if $p_0 = 0$ the extremal is called abnormal; if $p_0 < 0$ the extremal is called normal. Strictly abnormal extremals are abnormal ((x,p) satisfies (i), (ii) and (iii) with $p_0 = 0$) and not normal ((x,p) never satisfies (i), (ii) and (iii) for $p_0 < 0$). Abnormal extremals do not depend on the cost $c(x,u)$ but only on the system itself $\frac{d}{dt}x = f(x,u)$: they are strongly related to system controllability (for driftless systems where $f(x,u)$ is linear versus x, see [14]).

Assume that we have a normal extremal (x,u), i.e. satisfying conditions (i), (ii) and (iii) with $p_0 < 0$. Assume also that $u \mapsto \mathbb{H}(x,p,u)$ is differentiable, α concave, bounded from above, infinite at infinity and that $U = \mathbb{R}^m$. Then condition (ii) is then equivalent to $\frac{\partial \mathbb{H}}{\partial u} = 0$. Replacing p by p/p_0, PMP conditions (i), (ii) and (iii) coincide with the usual *first order stationary conditions* († means transpose here):

$$\frac{d}{dt}x = f, \quad \frac{d}{dt}p = -\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right)^\dagger p - \left(\frac{\partial c}{\partial x}\right)^\dagger, \quad \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial u}\right)^\dagger p + \left(\frac{\partial c}{\partial u}\right)^\dagger = 0 \tag{94}$$

with the boundary condtions $x(0) = x^a$, $x(T) = x^b$. From static equations in (94) we can express generally u as a function of (x,p), denoted here by $u = k(x,p)$. Then $\overline{\mathbb{H}}(x,p) = \mathbb{H}(x,p,k(x,p))$ and the first order stationary conditions form an Hamiltonian system

$$\frac{d}{dt}x = \frac{\partial \overline{\mathbb{H}}}{\partial p}(x,p), \quad \frac{d}{dt}p = -\frac{\partial \overline{\mathbb{H}}}{\partial x}(x,p)$$

since $\frac{\partial \overline{\mathbb{H}}}{\partial p} = \frac{\partial \mathbb{H}}{\partial p} + \frac{\partial \mathbb{H}}{\partial u}\frac{\partial k}{\partial p} = \frac{\partial \mathbb{H}}{\partial p}$ because $\frac{\partial \mathbb{H}}{\partial u} \equiv 0$ (idem for $\frac{\partial \overline{\mathbb{H}}}{\partial x}$). In general, this Hamiltonian system is not integrable in the Arnol'd-Liouville sense and numerical methods are then used.

These first order stationary conditions can be obtained directly using standard variation calculus based on the Lagrange method. The adjoint state p is the Lagrange multipliers

[8] An absolutely continuous function $[0,T] \ni t \mapsto z \in \mathbb{R}^m$ satisfies, by definition, the following condition: for all $\epsilon > 0$, there exits $\eta > 0$ such that, for any ordered sequence $0 \le t_1 \le \ldots \le t_k \le T$ of arbitrary length k fulfilling $\sum_{i=1}^{k-1} |t_{i+1} - t_i| \le \eta$, we have $\sum_{i=1}^{k-1} |z(t_{i+1}) - z(t_i)| \le \epsilon$. Such functions are differentiable versus t, for almost all $t \in [0,T]$ and, moreover we have $z(t) = z(0) + \int_0^t z(s)ds$.

associated to the constraint $\frac{d}{dt}x = f(x,u)$. Assume T given and consider the Lagrangian $L(x,\dot{x},p,u) = c(x,u) + \sum_{i=1}^{n} p_i(f_i(x,u) - \dot{x}_i)$ associated to

$$\begin{array}{c} \max \\ u,x \\ f(x,u) - \frac{d}{dt}x = 0 \\ x(0) = x^a,\ x(T) = x^b \end{array} \qquad \int_0^T c(x,u)dt.$$

The first variation $\delta\mathcal{L}$ of $\mathcal{L} = \int_0^T L(x,\dot{x},p,u)dt$ should vanish for any variation δx, δp and δu such that $\delta x(0) = \delta x(T) = 0$:

- $\delta\mathcal{L} = 0$ for any δp yields to $\frac{d}{dt}x = f(x,u)$;
- $\delta\mathcal{L} = 0$ for any δx with $\delta x(0) = \delta x(T) = 0$ yields to $\frac{d}{dt}p = -\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right)^\dagger p - \left(\frac{\partial c}{\partial x}\right)^\dagger$
- $\delta\mathcal{L} = 0$ for any δu yields to $\frac{\partial c}{\partial u} + \sum_i p_i \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial u} = 0$

We recover the stationary conditions (94).

It is then simple to show that the stationary conditions for

$$\begin{array}{c} \max \\ u,x \\ f(x,u) - \frac{d}{dt}x = 0 \\ x(0) = x^a \end{array} \qquad \int_0^T c(x,u)dt + l(x(T)),$$

where the final condition $x(T) = x^b$ is replaced by a final cost $l(x(T)$ (l a C^1 function), remain unchanged except for the boundary conditions that become

$$x(0) = x^a, \quad p(T) = \left(\frac{\partial l}{\partial x}\right)^\dagger (x(T)).$$

L Open-loop optimal control and monotone algorithms

Take the n-level system $i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{m} u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)|\psi\rangle$, initial and final states $|\psi_a\rangle$ and $|\psi_b\rangle$ and a transition time $T > 0$ ($\langle\psi_a|\psi_a\rangle = \langle\psi_b|\psi_b\rangle = 1$). We are looking for optimal controls $[0,T] \ni t \mapsto u(t)$ minimizing $\int_0^T (\sum_{k=1}^{m} u_k^2)$ and steering $|\psi\rangle$ from $|\psi_a\rangle$ at $t = 0$ to $|\psi_b\rangle$ at $t = T$ (assuming the system to be controllable, we consider only the cases where such a control exists). Thus we are considering the following problem

$$\begin{array}{c} \min \\ u_k \in L^2([0,T],\mathbb{R}),\ k = 1,\dots,m \\ i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{m} u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)|\psi\rangle,\ t \in (0,T) \\ |\psi(0)\rangle = |\psi_a\rangle,\ |\langle\psi_b|\psi\rangle|^2_{t=T} = 1 \end{array} \qquad \frac{1}{2}\int_0^T \left(\sum_{k=1}^{m} u_k^2(t)\right) dt \tag{95}$$

for given T, $|\psi_a\rangle$ and $|\psi_b\rangle$ ($\langle\psi_a|\psi_a\rangle = \langle\psi_b|\psi_b\rangle = 1$). Notice that $|\langle\psi_b|\psi\rangle|^2 = 1$ means that $|\psi(T)\rangle = e^{i\theta}|\psi_b\rangle$ where $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$ is an arbitrary global phase.

Since the initial and final constraints are difficult to satisfy simultaneously from a numerical point of view, we will consider also the second problem where the final constraint is relaxed

$$\begin{array}{c} \min \\ u_k \in L^2([0,T],\mathbb{R}),\ k=1,\dots,m \\ i\frac{d}{dt}\left|\psi\right\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)\left|\psi\right\rangle,\ t\in(0,T) \\ \left|\psi(0)\right\rangle = \left|\psi_a\right\rangle \end{array} \quad \frac{1}{2}\int_0^T \left(\sum_{k=1}^m u_k^2(t)\right)\,dt + \frac{\alpha}{2}(1-|\langle\psi_b|\psi(T)\rangle|^2) \tag{96}$$

with the positive penalization coefficient $\alpha > 0$. Notice that for α large this problem tends to the original one (95).

L.1 First order stationary condition

Pontryaguin's Maximum Principle (PMP) introduced in Appendix K provides necessary optimality conditions. In our case, these necessary conditions are given as follows. Notice that the adjoint state can be seen as a Ket, denoted by $\left|p\right\rangle \in \mathbb{C}^n$ (of constant norm but not necessarily 1 in general) since it satisfies the same Schrödinger equation as $\left|\psi\right\rangle$.

For problem (95), the first order stationary conditions read:

$$\left\{\begin{array}{c} i\frac{d}{dt}\left|\psi\right\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)\left|\psi\right\rangle,\ t\in(0,T) \\ i\frac{d}{dt}\left|p\right\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)\left|p\right\rangle,\ t\in(0,T) \\ u_k = -\frac{1}{\hbar}\Im\Big(\left\langle p\right|\boldsymbol{H}_k\left|\psi\right\rangle\Big), k=1,\dots,m,\quad t\in(0,T) \\ \left|\psi(0)\right\rangle = \left|\psi_a\right\rangle,\ |\left\langle\psi_b|\psi(T)\right\rangle|^2 = 1 \end{array}\right. \tag{97}$$

For the relaxed problem (96), the first order stationary conditions read:

$$\left\{\begin{array}{c} i\frac{d}{dt}\left|\psi\right\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)\left|\psi\right\rangle,\ t\in(0,T) \\ i\frac{d}{dt}\left|p\right\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)\left|p\right\rangle,\ t\in(0,T) \\ u_k = -\frac{1}{\hbar}\Im\Big(\left\langle p\right|\boldsymbol{H}_k\left|\psi\right\rangle\Big), k=1,\dots,m,\quad t\in(0,T) \\ \left|\psi(0)\right\rangle = \left|\psi_a\right\rangle,\ \left|p(T)\right\rangle = -\alpha\left\langle\psi_b|\psi(T)\right\rangle\ \left|\psi_b\right\rangle. \end{array}\right. \tag{98}$$

These optimality conditions differ only by the boundary conditions at $t=0$ and $t=T$: the common part

$$\begin{array}{c} i\frac{d}{dt}\left|\psi\right\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)\left|\psi\right\rangle,\ t\in(0,T) \\ i\frac{d}{dt}\left|p\right\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)\left|p\right\rangle,\ t\in(0,T) \\ u_k = -\frac{1}{\hbar}\Im\left(\left\langle p\right|\boldsymbol{H}_k\left|\psi\right\rangle\right), k=1,\dots,m,\quad t\in(0,T) \end{array}$$

is a Hamiltonian system with $\left|\psi\right\rangle$ and $\left|p\right\rangle$ being the conjugate variables. The underlying Hamiltonian function is given by : $\overline{\mathbb{H}}(\left|\psi\right\rangle,\left|p\right\rangle) = \min_{u\in\mathbb{R}^m}\mathbb{H}(\left|\psi\right\rangle,\left|p\right\rangle,u)$ where

$$\mathbb{H}(\left|\psi\right\rangle,\left|p\right\rangle,u) = \frac{1}{2}\left(\sum_{k=1}^m u_k^2\right) + \frac{1}{\hbar}\Im\left(\left\langle p\right|\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k\boldsymbol{H}_k\left|\psi\right\rangle\right). \tag{99}$$

Thus for any solutions $(\left|\psi\right\rangle,\left|p\right\rangle,u)$ of (97) or (98), $\mathbb{H}(\left|\psi\right\rangle,\left|p\right\rangle,u)$ is independent of t. Notice that

$$\overline{\mathbb{H}}(\left|\psi\right\rangle,\left|p\right\rangle) = \Im\left(\left\langle p\right|\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_0}{\hbar}\left|\psi\right\rangle\right) - \frac{1}{2}\left(\sum_{k=1}^m \Im\left(\left\langle p\right|\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_k}{\hbar}\left|\psi\right\rangle\right)^2\right).$$

L.2 Monotonic numerical scheme

For the relaxed problem (96), there exists a general monotonic iterative scheme to find the solution. Defining the cost function

$$J(u) = \tfrac{1}{2}\int_0^T \left(\sum_{k=1}^m u_k^2(t)\right)\, dt + \tfrac{\alpha}{2}(1 - |\langle\psi_b|\psi_u(T)\rangle|^2)$$

where $|\psi_u\rangle$ denotes the solution of $i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m u_k \boldsymbol{H}_k)|\psi\rangle$ starting from $|\psi_a\rangle$, and starting from an initial guess $u^0 \in L^2([0,T],\mathbb{R}^m)$, this scheme generates a sequence of controls $u^\nu \in L^2([0,T],\mathbb{R}^m)$, $\nu = 1, 2, \ldots$, such that the cost $J(u^\nu)$ is decreasing, $J(u^{\nu+1}) \leq J(u^\nu)$.

This scheme does not guaranty in general the convergence to an optimal solution. But applied on several examples, with a correct tuning of the penalization coefficient α, it produces interesting controls with $|\psi(T)\rangle$ close to $|\psi_b\rangle$. Such monotonic schemes have been proposed for quantum systems in [61] (see also [74] for a slightly different version). We follow here the presentation of [11] which also provides an extension to infinite dimensional case. See also [18] for much earlier results on optimal control in infinite dimensional cases.

Take $u, v \in L^2([0,T],\mathbb{R}^m)$, denote by $\boldsymbol{P} = |\psi_b\rangle\langle\psi_b|$ the orthogonal projector on $|\psi_b\rangle$, then

$$J(u) - J(v) = -\frac{\alpha\Big(\langle\psi_u - \psi_v|\boldsymbol{P}|\psi_u - \psi_v\rangle_T + \langle\psi_u - \psi_v|\boldsymbol{P}|\psi_v\rangle_T + \langle\psi_v|\boldsymbol{P}|\psi_u - \psi_v\rangle_T\Big)}{2} + \int_0^T \frac{\sum_{k=1}^m (u_k - v_k)(u_k + v_k)}{2}.$$

Denote by $|p_v\rangle$ the adjoint associated to v, i.e. the solution of the backward systems

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|p_v\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}\left(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m v_k \boldsymbol{H}_k\right)|p_v\rangle\,,\ |p_v(T)\rangle = -\alpha\boldsymbol{P}\,|\psi_v(T)\rangle\,.$$

We have

$$i\frac{d}{dt}(|\psi_u\rangle - |\psi_v\rangle) = \frac{1}{\hbar}\left(\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m v_k \boldsymbol{H}_k\right)(|\psi_u\rangle - |\psi_v\rangle) + \frac{1}{\hbar}\left(\sum_{k=1}^m (u_k - v_k)\boldsymbol{H}_k\right)|\psi_u\rangle\,.$$

We consider the Hermitian product of this equation with the adjoint state $|p_v\rangle$:

$$\left\langle p_v \left| \tfrac{d(\psi_u - \psi_v)}{dt} \right\rangle = \frac{1}{\hbar}\left\langle p_v \left| \tfrac{\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m v_k \boldsymbol{H}_k}{i} \right| \psi_u - \psi_v \right\rangle + \frac{1}{\hbar}\left\langle p_v \left| \tfrac{\sum_{k=1}^m (u_k - v_k)\boldsymbol{H}_k}{i} \right| \psi_u \right\rangle.$$

An integration by parts yields

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^T \left\langle p_v \left| \tfrac{d(\psi_u - \psi_v)}{dt} \right\rangle &= \langle p_v|\psi_u - \psi_v\rangle_T - \langle p_v|\psi_u - \psi_v\rangle_0 - \int_0^T \left\langle \tfrac{dp_v}{dt} \right| \psi_u - \psi_v \right\rangle \\ &= -\alpha\,\langle\psi_v|\boldsymbol{P}|\psi_u - \psi_v\rangle_T + \frac{1}{\hbar}\int_0^T \left\langle p_v \left| \tfrac{\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m v_k \boldsymbol{H}_k}{i} \right| \psi_u - \psi_v \right\rangle\end{aligned}$$

since $|\psi_v(0)\rangle = |\psi_u(0)\rangle$, $|p_v(T)\rangle = -\alpha\boldsymbol{P}\,|\psi_v(T)\rangle$ and $\frac{d}{dt}\langle p_v| = -\frac{1}{\hbar}\langle p_v|\left(\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_0 + \sum_{k=1}^m v_k \boldsymbol{H}_k}{i}\right)$. We get:

$$-\alpha\,\langle\psi_v|\boldsymbol{P}|\psi_u - \psi_v\rangle_T = \frac{1}{\hbar}\int_0^T \left\langle p_v \left| \tfrac{\sum_{k=1}^m (u_k - v_k)\boldsymbol{H}_k}{i} \right| \psi_u \right\rangle.$$

Thus $\alpha\Re\left(\langle\psi_v|\boldsymbol{P}|\psi_u-\psi_v\rangle_T\right)=-\frac{1}{\hbar}\int_0^T\Im\left(\langle p_v\,|\sum_{k=1}^m(u_k-v_k)\boldsymbol{H}_k|\,\psi_u\rangle\right)$. Finally we have

$$J(u)-J(v)=-\tfrac{\alpha}{2}\left(\langle\psi_u-\psi_v|\boldsymbol{P}|\psi_u-\psi_v\rangle\right)_T + \tfrac{1}{2}\sum_{k=1}^m\left(\int_0^T(u_k-v_k)\left(u_k+v_k+\frac{2}{\hbar}\Im\left(\langle p_v\,|\boldsymbol{H}_k|\,\psi_u\rangle\right)\right)\,dt\right).$$

If each u_k satisfies $u_k=-\frac{1}{\hbar}\Im\left(\langle p_v\,|\boldsymbol{H}_k|\,\psi_u\rangle\right)$ for all $t\in[0,T)$ we have

$$J(u)-J(v)=-\tfrac{\alpha}{2}\left(\langle\psi_u-\psi_v|\boldsymbol{P}|\psi_u-\psi_v\rangle\right)_T-\tfrac{1}{2}\sum_{k=1}^m\left(\int_0^T(u_k-v_k)^2\right)$$

and thus $J(u)\leq J(v)$.

These computations suggest the following iterative scheme. Assume that, at step ν, we have computed the control u^ν, the associated quantum state $|\psi^\nu\rangle=|\psi_{u^\nu}\rangle$ and its adjoint $|p^\nu\rangle=|p_{u^\nu}\rangle$. We get their new time values $u^{\nu+1}$, $\left|\psi^{\nu+1}\right\rangle$ and $\left|p^{\nu+1}\right\rangle$ in two steps:

1. Imposing $u_k^{\nu+1}=-\frac{1}{\hbar}\Im\left(\left\langle p^\nu\,\middle|\boldsymbol{H}_k\right|\psi^{\nu+1}\right\rangle)$ as a feedback, one get $u^{\nu+1}$ just by a forward integration of the nonlinear Schrödinger equation,

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|\psi\rangle=\frac{1}{\hbar}\left(\boldsymbol{H}_0-\sum_{k=1}^m\Im\left(\left\langle p^\nu\left|\frac{\boldsymbol{H}_k}{\hbar}\right|\psi\right\rangle\right)\boldsymbol{H}_k\right)|\psi\rangle\,,\quad|\psi(0)\rangle=|\psi_a\rangle\,,$$

   that provides $[0,T]\ni t\mapsto\left|\psi^{\nu+1}\right\rangle$ and the m new controls $u_k^{\nu+1}$.

2. Backward integration from $t=T$ to $t=0$ of

$$i\frac{d}{dt}|p\rangle=\frac{1}{\hbar}\left(\boldsymbol{H}_0+\sum_{k=1}^m u_k^{\nu+1}(t)\boldsymbol{H}_k\right)|p\rangle\,,\quad|p\rangle_T=-\alpha\left\langle\psi_b|\psi^{\nu+1}(T)\right\rangle|\psi_b\rangle$$

   yields to the new adjoint trajectory $[0,T]\ni t\mapsto\left|p^{\nu+1}\right\rangle$.

M Markovian feedback of diffusive quantum systems

M.1 Single-Input/Single-Output case (SISO)

Take a single input u_t and single output y_t system governed by the general stochastic master equation

$$d\rho_t=-i[H_0+uH_1,\rho_t]dt+\left(L\rho L^\dagger-\tfrac{1}{2}L^\dagger L\rho-\tfrac{1}{2}\rho L^\dagger L\right)dt + \sqrt{\eta}\left(L\rho_t+\rho_t L^\dagger-\operatorname{Tr}\left((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\right)\rho_t\right)dW_t \quad (100)$$

with detection efficiency $\eta\in[0,1]$ and $\dot{y}_t dt=\sqrt{\eta}\operatorname{Tr}\left((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\right)dt+dW_t$. Consider a simple proportional controller of gain g

$$u=\bar{u}+g\dot{y}_t \quad (101)$$

where $\bar{u}$ is some constant. During the infinitesimal time $[t,t+dt]$ we measure first y_t and then apply this feedback law. We neglect the delay. Due to the singular nature of $\dot{y}_t$ (it

is not a bounded time function), the closed-loop equation is not obtained by just plugging $udt = \bar{u}dt + g\sqrt{\eta}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\right)dt + gdW_t$ in (100). The correct closed-loop equation has been derived in [70] and recalled in [68]. It admits the following form (Wiseman-Milburn stochastic master equation)

$$d\rho_t = -i\left[H_0 + \bar{u}H_1 + \tfrac{g\sqrt{\eta}}{2}(H_1L + L^\dagger H_1), \rho_t\right]dt+$$
$$\sum_{s=1,2}\left(L_s\rho L_s^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}L_s^\dagger L_s\rho - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho L_s^\dagger L_s\right)dt + \sqrt{\eta_s}\left(L_s\rho_t + \rho_t L_s^\dagger - \mathrm{Tr}\left((L_s+L_s^\dagger)\rho_t\right)\rho_t\right)dW_t^s \quad (102)$$

with two Lindblad operators $L_1 = L - ig\sqrt{\eta}H_1$ and $L_2 = -ig\sqrt{1-\eta}H_1$, with efficiencies, $\eta_1 = \eta$ and $\eta_2 = 1-\eta$, but with a single Wiener process $W_t^1 = W_t^2 = W_t$. We see a constant shift in the closed-loop Hamiltonian, $\frac{g\sqrt{\eta}}{2}(H_1L + L^\dagger H_1)$, appearing when writing the closed-loop equation this way. It could be possibly pre-compensated by an initial modification of H_0 through additional constant control inputs.

Thus the evolution of the ensemble average of ρ, i.e. $\bar{\rho}(t) = \mathbb{E}\left(\rho_t \mid \rho_0\right)$ obeys to the following deterministic closed-loop Lindblad master equation

$$\frac{d}{dt}\bar{\rho} = -i\left[H_0 + \bar{u}H_1 + \tfrac{g\sqrt{\eta}}{2}(H_1L + L^\dagger H_1), \bar{\rho}\right] + \sum_{s=1,2}\left(L_s\bar{\rho}L_s^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}L_s^\dagger L_s\bar{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\bar{\rho}L_s^\dagger L_s\right) \quad (103)$$

with initial condition $\bar{\rho}(0) = \rho_0$.

The above closed-loop equation (102)comes from the following direct computations exploiting the Ito rules. In closed-loop the correct value of $d\rho_t$ is given by the following formula coding the fact that the control u at time t is applied just after the measurement outcome y_t and corresponds to the unitary operation e^{-iudtH_1} with $udt = \bar{u}dt + g\sqrt{\eta}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\right)dt + gdW_t$:

$$d\rho_t = e^{-iudtH_1}\Big\{\rho_t - i[H_0,\rho_t]dt + \left(L\rho L^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}L^\dagger L\rho - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho L^\dagger L\right)dt$$
$$+\sqrt{\eta}\left(L\rho_t + \rho_t L^\dagger - \mathrm{Tr}\left((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\right)\rho_t\right)dW_t\Big\}e^{iudtH_1} - \rho_t.$$

Via the Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff formula,

$$e^A B e^{-A} = B + [A,B] + [A,[A,B]]/2 + O(\|A\|^3),$$

we get, with $A = -i\left(\bar{u}dt + g\sqrt{\eta}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\right)dt + gdW_t\right)H_1$ and

$$B = \rho_t - i[H_0,\rho_t]dt + \left(L\rho L^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}L^\dagger L\rho - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho L^\dagger L\right)dt + \sqrt{\eta}\left(L\rho_t + \rho_t L^\dagger - \mathrm{Tr}\left((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\right)\rho_t\right)dW_t,$$

the following computations up to $O(dt^{3/2})$

$$[A,B] = -i\Big[(\bar{u} + g\sqrt{\eta}\,\mathrm{Tr}\left((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\right))H_1\ ,\ \rho_t\Big]dt - ig\Big[H_1\ ,\ \rho_t\Big]dW_t$$
$$- ig\sqrt{\eta}\Big[H_1\ ,\ L\rho_t + \rho_t L^\dagger - \mathrm{Tr}\left((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\right)\rho_t\Big]dt + O(dt^{3/2})$$
$$= -i\bar{u}\big[H_1\ ,\ \rho_t\big]dt - ig\sqrt{\eta}\big[H_1\ ,\ L\rho_t + \rho_t L^\dagger\big]dt - ig\big[H_1\ ,\ \rho_t\big]dW_t + O(dt^{3/2})$$

Remember that according to Ito rules, $dW_t = O(\sqrt{dt})$, $dW_t^2 = dt$ and $dtdW_t = O(dt^{3/2})$. Similarly we get

$$[A,[A,B]] = -g^2\big[H_1,\big[H_1,\rho_t\big]\big]dt + O(dt^{3/2}).$$

Since $\|A\|^3 = O(dt^{3/2})$, we have, neglecting $O(dt^{3/2})$ terms according to Ito rules,

$$\begin{aligned}
d\rho_t &= -i[H_0+\bar{u}H_1,\rho_t]dt + \Big(L\rho L^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}L^\dagger L\rho - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho L^\dagger L\Big)\,dt \\
&\quad - ig\sqrt{\eta}\big[H_1, L\rho_t + \rho_t L^\dagger\big]dt - \tfrac{g^2}{2}\big[H_1,\big[H_1,\rho_t\big]\big]dt \\
&\quad + \sqrt{\eta}\Big(L\rho_t + \rho_t L^\dagger - \mathrm{Tr}\Big((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\Big)\,\rho_t\Big)dW_t - ig\big[H_1,\rho_t\big]dW_t \\
&= -i[H_0+\bar{u}H_1 + \tfrac{g\sqrt{\eta}}{2}(LH_1+H_1L^\dagger),\rho_t]dt + \mathcal{L}\Big(L - ig\sqrt{\eta}H_1,\rho_t\Big)dt \\
&\quad + \sqrt{\eta}\Big((L-ig\sqrt{\eta}H_1)\rho_t + \rho_t(L^\dagger + ig\sqrt{\eta}H_1) - \mathrm{Tr}\Big((L+L^\dagger)\rho_t\Big)\,\rho_t\Big)dW_t \\
&\quad + \mathcal{L}\Big(-i\sqrt{1-\eta}gH_1,\rho_t\Big)dt - ig(1-\eta)[H_1,\rho_t]dW_t
\end{aligned}$$

where $\mathcal{L}(L,\rho) = L\rho L^\dagger - \frac{1}{2}L^\dagger L\rho - \frac{1}{2}\rho L^\dagger L$. We recover (102) with the two Lindbladian terms associated to L_1 and L_2.

M.2 Multi-Input/Multi-Output case (MIMO)

The above computations based on Ito rules and Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff formula provide directly the multi-input/multi-output extension of such static output feedback scheme (see [22] for a more elaborate derivation). Consider the m inputs (u_μ) and the p outputs (y_ν) of the system governed by

$$\begin{aligned}
d\rho_t &= -i\left[H_0 + \sum_{\mu=1}^m u_\mu H_\mu\ ,\ \rho_t\right]dt \\
&\quad + \sum_{\nu=1}^p \Big(L_\nu\rho L_\nu^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}L_\nu^\dagger L_\nu\rho - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho L_\nu^\dagger L_\nu\Big)dt \\
&\quad + \sqrt{\eta_\nu}\Big(L_\nu\rho_t + \rho_t L_\nu^\dagger - \mathrm{Tr}\Big((L_\nu+L_\nu^\dagger)\rho_t\Big)\,\rho_t\Big)dW_t^\nu
\end{aligned} \tag{104}$$

where $\gamma_\nu \geq 0$, $\eta_\nu \in [0,1]$ and (W_t^ν) are p independent Wiener processes and

$$\dot{y}_t^\nu dt = \sqrt{\eta_\nu}\,\mathrm{Tr}\Big((L_\nu + L_\nu^\dagger)\rho_t\Big)\,dt + dW_t^\nu.$$

Consider the static output feedback

$$u_\mu = \bar{u}_\mu + \sum_{\nu=1}^p g_{\mu\nu}\dot{y}_t^\nu$$

with a $m \times p$ proportional gain matrix $(g_{\mu\nu})$. Then the closed-loop stochastic master equation reads

$$d\rho_t = -i\left[H_0 + \sum_{\mu=1}^{m} \bar{u}_\mu H_\nu + \tfrac{1}{2}\sum_{\nu=1}^{p} \sqrt{\eta_\nu}(\tilde{H}_\nu L_\nu + L_\nu^\dagger \tilde{H}_\nu),\ \rho_t\right] dt + \sum_{\nu=1}^{p}\sum_{s=1,2}\left(L_{\nu,s}\rho L_{\nu,s}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}L_{\nu,s}^\dagger L_{\nu,s}\rho - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho L_{\nu,s}^\dagger L_{\nu,s}\right)dt + \sqrt{\eta_{\nu,s}}\left(L_{\nu,s}\rho_t + \rho_t L_{\nu,s}^\dagger - \mathrm{Tr}\left((L_{\nu,s} + L_{\nu,s}^\dagger)\rho_t\right)\rho_t\right)dW_t^\nu \quad (105)$$

with $\tilde{H}_\nu = \sum_{\mu=1}^m g_{\mu\nu}H_\mu$, $L_{\nu,1} = L_\nu - i\sqrt{\eta_\nu}\sum_{\mu=1}^m g_{\mu\nu}H_\mu$ and $L_{\nu,2} = -i\sqrt{1-\eta_\nu}\sum_{\mu=1}^m g_{\mu\nu}H_\mu$, with efficiencies, $\eta_{\nu,1} = \eta_\nu$ and $\eta_{\nu,2} = 1 - \eta_\nu$.

The ensemble average dynamics for $\bar{\rho}(t) = \mathbb{E}\left(\rho_t \mid \rho_0\right)$ reads then:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\bar{\rho} = -i\left[H_0 + \sum_{\mu=1}^{m} \bar{u}_\mu H_\nu + \tfrac{1}{2}\sum_{\nu=1}^{p} \sqrt{\eta_\nu}(\tilde{H}_\nu L_\nu + L_\nu^\dagger \tilde{H}_\nu),\ \bar{\rho}\right] + \sum_{\nu=1}^{p}\sum_{s=1,2}\left(L_{\nu,s}\bar{\rho} L_{\nu,s}^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}L_{\nu,s}^\dagger L_{\nu,s}\bar{\rho} - \tfrac{1}{2}\bar{\rho} L_{\nu,s}^\dagger L_{\nu,s}\right). \quad (106)$$

The first experimental realization of such a multi-input multi-output Markovian feedback on a super-conducting qubit has been done in [17].

N Adiabatic elimination of a low-Q harmonic oscillator

This section is mainly based on [7] relying on coordinate free setting due to Fenichel [30] of singular perturbations for deterministic dynamical systems. For a summary of such coordinate free setting see appendix O.

Take a small parameter $0 < \epsilon \ll 1$. Consider the following composite system made of subsystem A with an arbitrary Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}_A$ and subsystem B with the Hilbert space of a quantum harmonic oscillator $\mathcal{H}_B = \mathrm{span}\{|n_b\rangle \mid n_b \in \mathbb{N}\}$ (usual called buffer mode $\boldsymbol{b}$):

$$\frac{d}{dt}\boldsymbol{\rho} = \mathcal{L}_0(\boldsymbol{\rho}) + \epsilon\mathcal{L}_1(\boldsymbol{\rho}) \quad (107)$$

where

- $\mathcal{L}_0(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = \kappa_b\big(\boldsymbol{b}\boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger - (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger\boldsymbol{b}\boldsymbol{\rho} + \boldsymbol{\rho}\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger\boldsymbol{b})/2\big)$ with $\kappa_b > 0$ and $\boldsymbol{b}$ the annihilation operator on harmonic oscillator B;
- $\mathcal{L}_1(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = -i\left[\boldsymbol{H}_{\mathrm{int}}\ ,\ \boldsymbol{\rho}\right] + \mathcal{L}_A(\boldsymbol{\rho})$ with $\mathcal{L}_A$ a Lindbladian dynamics of form (31) on subsystem A only, with an interaction Hamiltonian $\boldsymbol{H}_{\mathrm{int}} = \sum_{k=1}^m \boldsymbol{A}_k \otimes \boldsymbol{B}_k$, with $\boldsymbol{A}_k$ and $\boldsymbol{B}_k$ Hermitian operators on $\mathcal{H}_A$ and $\mathcal{H}_B$ respectively.

The general theory is presented below consider any finite sum for $\boldsymbol{H}_{\mathrm{int}}$. When

$$\boldsymbol{H}_{\mathrm{int}} = \boldsymbol{L}_A\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger + \boldsymbol{L}_A^\dagger\boldsymbol{b} = \boldsymbol{A}_1 \otimes \boldsymbol{B}_1 + \boldsymbol{A}_2 \otimes \boldsymbol{B}_2,$$

i.e., when $\boldsymbol{H}_{\rm int}$ contains two terms like

$$\boldsymbol{A}_1 = \boldsymbol{L}_A + \boldsymbol{L}_A^\dagger, \quad \boldsymbol{A}_2 = \frac{\boldsymbol{L}_A - \boldsymbol{L}_A^\dagger}{i}, \quad \boldsymbol{B}_1 = \frac{\boldsymbol{b} + \boldsymbol{b}^\dagger}{2}, \quad \boldsymbol{B}_2 = \frac{\boldsymbol{b} - \boldsymbol{b}^\dagger}{2i}.$$

it yields to a simple approximation for the slow evolution associated to A, i.e., for $\rho_A = \mathrm{Tr}_B(\rho)$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\rho_A = \epsilon \mathcal{L}_A(\rho_A) + \frac{4\epsilon^2}{\kappa_b}\left(\boldsymbol{L}_A \rho_A \boldsymbol{L}_A^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\boldsymbol{L}_A^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_A \rho_A - \tfrac{1}{2}\rho_A \boldsymbol{L}_A^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_A\right) \tag{108}$$

corresponding to the adiabatic elimination of mode B converging very rapidly to an almost vacuum state. A detailed proof of this approximation is given at the end of this section. It is based on the general calculation described here below.

The solution $\bar{\boldsymbol{\rho}}_B = |0_b\rangle\langle 0_b|$ of $\mathcal{L}_0(\boldsymbol{\rho}) = 0$ corresponds to vacuum in mode $\boldsymbol{b}$. The slow manifold is directly connected to $\boldsymbol{\rho}_A = \mathrm{Tr}_B(\boldsymbol{\rho})$, the partial trace of $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ versus sub-system B. In particular it has the dimension of the space of density operators on sub-system A. We are looking for a parametrization preserving the fact that $\boldsymbol{\rho}_A$ remains always a density operator and including first order terms in ϵ attached to possible entanglement between A and B. We add thus to the series expansions (120) of appendix O

$$\frac{d}{dt}\xi = \epsilon\mathcal{F}_1(\xi) + \epsilon^2\mathcal{F}_2(\xi) + \ldots \text{ and } \boldsymbol{\rho} = \mathcal{K}_0(\xi) + \epsilon\mathcal{K}_1(\xi) + \epsilon^2\mathcal{K}_2(\xi) + \ldots$$

the following constrains:

- $\epsilon\mathcal{F}_1 + \epsilon^2\mathcal{F}_2$ has to be of Lindblad form, up-to $O(\varepsilon^3)$ corrections;
- $\mathcal{K}_0 + \epsilon\mathcal{K}_1 + \epsilon^2\mathcal{K}_2$ has to be a Kraus map up-to $O(\varepsilon^3)$ corrections.

Here ξ is an operator on sub-system A parameterizing $\boldsymbol{\rho}_A$ via the Kraus map

$$\xi \mapsto \mathrm{Tr}_B\left(\mathcal{K}_0(\xi) + \epsilon\mathcal{K}_1(\xi) + \epsilon^2\mathcal{K}_2(\xi) + \ldots\right) = \boldsymbol{\rho}_A.$$

It is important to notice here that ξ does not coincide in general exactly with $\mathrm{Tr}_B(\boldsymbol{\rho})$.

Then (121) reads here

$$\begin{aligned}(\mathcal{L}_0 + \epsilon\mathcal{L}_1)\left(\mathcal{K}_0(\xi) + \epsilon\mathcal{K}_1(\xi) + \epsilon^2\mathcal{K}_2(\xi) + \ldots\right)& \\ = \left(\mathcal{K}_0 + \epsilon\mathcal{K}_1 + \epsilon^2\mathcal{K}_2 + \ldots\right)\left(\epsilon\mathcal{F}_1(\xi) + \epsilon^2\mathcal{F}_2(\xi) + \ldots\right).&\end{aligned}$$

It is clear that for $\epsilon = 0$, order 0 term $\mathcal{L}_0(\mathcal{K}_0(\xi) = 0$ implies that

$$\mathcal{K}_0(\xi) = \xi \otimes |0_b\rangle\langle 0_b|$$

when we impose that ξ and $\mathrm{Tr}_B(\boldsymbol{\rho})$ coincides when $\epsilon = 0$.

Since all the maps are linear, identifying terms of order one give an equation satisfied by $\mathcal{F}_1$ and $\mathcal{K}_1$:

$$\mathcal{L}_0(\mathcal{K}_1(\xi)) + \mathcal{L}_1(\mathcal{K}_0(\xi)) = \mathcal{K}_0(\mathcal{F}_1(\xi)). \tag{109}$$

Since $\mathrm{Tr}_B(\mathcal{L}_0(\boldsymbol{\rho})) \equiv 0$ for any operator $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ on $\mathcal{H}_A \otimes \mathcal{H}_B$,

$$\mathcal{L}_1(\mathcal{K}_0(\xi)) = -i\left[\sum_{k=1}^m \boldsymbol{A}_k \otimes \boldsymbol{B}_k, \xi \otimes |0_b\rangle\langle 0_b|\right] + \mathcal{L}_A(\xi) \otimes |0_b\rangle\langle 0_b|$$

and $\mathcal{K}_0(\mathcal{F}_1(\xi)) = \mathcal{F}_1(\xi) \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b|$, taking the partial trace versus sub-system B gives

$$\mathcal{F}_1(\xi) = -i \left[\sum_k \beta_k \boldsymbol{A}_k \ , \ \xi \right] + \mathcal{L}_A(\xi) \quad \text{with} \quad \beta_k = \langle 0_b | \boldsymbol{B}_k | 0_b \rangle \in \mathbb{R}.$$

With such $\mathcal{F}_1(\xi)$, (109) becomes

$$\mathcal{L}_0(\mathcal{K}_1(\xi)) = -i \left[\sum_{k=1}^m \boldsymbol{A}_k \otimes (\boldsymbol{B}_k - \beta_k), \xi \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| \right] \tag{110}$$

The equation

$$\mathcal{L}_0(\boldsymbol{X}) = \boldsymbol{B} |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b|$$

for the unknown operator $\boldsymbol{X}$ on B and the given operator $\boldsymbol{B}$ on $\mathcal{H}_B$ operator admits solutions if, and only if, $\mathrm{Tr}\,(\boldsymbol{B} |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b|) = \langle 0_b | \boldsymbol{B} |0_b\rangle = 0$. Then its general solution reads

$$\boldsymbol{X} = -\tfrac{2}{\kappa_b} (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} \boldsymbol{B} |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| + g |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b|$$

where $(\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}$ is the Moore-Penrose inverse of $\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b}$ and g is any complex number. This comes from the identity $\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b} (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} = (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} \boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b} = \boldsymbol{I}_B - |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b|$. Similarly by Hermitian conjugation, the solution of $\mathcal{L}_0(\boldsymbol{X}) = |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| \boldsymbol{B}$ when $\langle 0_b | \boldsymbol{B} |0_b\rangle = 0$ reads $\boldsymbol{X} = |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| \boldsymbol{B} (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} + g |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b|$.

Notice that (110) reads

$$\mathcal{L}_0(\mathcal{K}_1(\xi)) = \sum_{k=1}^m -i \boldsymbol{A}_k \xi \otimes (\boldsymbol{B}_k - \beta_k) |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| + i \xi \boldsymbol{A}_k \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| (\boldsymbol{B}_k - \beta_k).$$

Since $\beta_k = \langle 0_b | \boldsymbol{B}_k |0_b\rangle$ for each k, it admits the following general solution

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{K}_1(\xi) &= \boldsymbol{G}(\xi) \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| + \frac{2i}{\kappa_b} \sum_{k=1}^m \boldsymbol{A}_k \xi \otimes (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} \boldsymbol{B}_k |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| - \xi \boldsymbol{A}_k \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| \boldsymbol{B}_k (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} \\ &= \boldsymbol{G}(\xi) \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| + \frac{2i}{\kappa_b} \left[\sum_k \boldsymbol{A}_k \otimes \left((\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} \boldsymbol{B}_k + \boldsymbol{B}_k (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} \right) \ , \ \xi \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| \right] \end{aligned}$$

where $\boldsymbol{G}(\xi)$ is any operator on $\mathcal{H}_A$, a gauge degree of freedom depending on ξ, and where we have used $(\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} |0_b\rangle = 0 = \langle 0_b | (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}$. We have

$$\mathcal{K}_0(\xi) + \epsilon \mathcal{K}_1(\xi) = e^{i\epsilon \boldsymbol{W}_1} \big(\xi \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| \big) e^{-i\epsilon \boldsymbol{W}_1} + \epsilon \boldsymbol{G}(\xi) \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| + O(\epsilon^2) \tag{111}$$

where

$$\boldsymbol{W}_1 = \frac{2}{\kappa_b} \sum_{k=1}^m \boldsymbol{A}_k \otimes \left((\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} \boldsymbol{B}_k + \boldsymbol{B}_k (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1} \right) \tag{112}$$

is Hermitian.

In the sequel we choose $G(\xi) = 0$ in order to have $\xi = \mathrm{Tr}_B\,(\boldsymbol{\rho}) + 0(\epsilon^2)$ in the corresponding first order reduced model:

$$\frac{d}{dt} \xi = -i\epsilon \left[\sum_k \beta_k \boldsymbol{A}_k \ , \ \xi \right] + \epsilon \mathcal{L}_A(\xi), \quad \boldsymbol{\rho} = e^{i\epsilon \boldsymbol{W}_1} \big(\xi \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b| \big) e^{-i \boldsymbol{W}_1}.$$

where $e^{i\epsilon \boldsymbol{W}_1}$ is unitary on $\mathcal{H}_A \otimes \mathcal{H}_B$ close to identity.

The second order corrections $\mathcal{F}_2$ and $\mathcal{K}_2$ are solution of

$$\mathcal{L}_0(\mathcal{K}_2(\xi)) + \mathcal{L}_1(\mathcal{K}_1(\xi)) = \mathcal{K}_0(\mathcal{F}_2(\xi)) + \mathcal{K}_1(\mathcal{F}_1(\xi)). \tag{113}$$

Taking the trace versus B, we get $\mathcal{F}_2(\xi) = \mathrm{Tr}_B\left(\mathcal{K}_1(\mathcal{F}_1(\xi)) - \mathcal{L}_1(\mathcal{K}_1(\xi))\right)$. We have directly $\mathrm{Tr}_B\left(\mathcal{K}_1(\mathcal{F}_1(\xi))\right) = 0$. Since

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}_1(\mathcal{K}_1(\xi)) = \frac{2}{\kappa_b}\Bigg[\sum_k \boldsymbol{A}_k \otimes \boldsymbol{B}_k \ , \ \sum_{k'} \boldsymbol{A}_{k'}\xi \otimes (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}\boldsymbol{B}_{k'} \left|0_b\right\rangle \left\langle 0_b\right| - \xi \boldsymbol{A}_{k'} \otimes \left|0_b\right\rangle \left\langle 0_b\right| \boldsymbol{B}_{k'}(\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}\Bigg] \\ + \frac{2i}{\kappa_b}\sum_{k'} \mathcal{L}_A(\boldsymbol{A}_{k'}\xi) \otimes (\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}\boldsymbol{B}_{k'} \left|0_b\right\rangle \left\langle 0_b\right| - \mathcal{L}_A(\xi \boldsymbol{A}_{k'}) \otimes \left|0_b\right\rangle \left\langle 0_b\right| \boldsymbol{B}_{k'}(\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1},\end{aligned}$$

the partial trace versus B yields to

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\kappa_b}{2}\mathrm{Tr}_B\left(\mathcal{L}_1(\mathcal{K}_1(\xi))\right) = \sum_{k,k'} \left\langle 0_b\right| \boldsymbol{B}_k(\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}\boldsymbol{B}_{k'} \left|0_b\right\rangle \ \boldsymbol{A}_k \boldsymbol{A}_{k'}\xi - \left\langle 0_b\right| \boldsymbol{B}_{k'}(\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}\boldsymbol{B}_k \left|0_b\right\rangle \ \boldsymbol{A}_k \xi \boldsymbol{A}_{k'} \\ - \sum_{k,k'} \left\langle 0_b\right| \boldsymbol{B}_k(\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}\boldsymbol{B}_{k'} \left|0_b\right\rangle \ \boldsymbol{A}_{k'}\xi \boldsymbol{A}_k - \left\langle 0_b\right| \boldsymbol{B}_{k'}(\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}\boldsymbol{B}_k \left|0_b\right\rangle \ \xi \boldsymbol{A}_{k'} \boldsymbol{A}_k.\end{aligned}$$

With Gram matrix of entries

$$G_{kk'} = \left\langle 0_b\right| \boldsymbol{B}_k(\boldsymbol{b}^\dagger \boldsymbol{b})^{-1}\boldsymbol{B}_{k'} \left|0_b\right\rangle = \sum_{n_b=1}^{+\infty} \left(\tfrac{1}{\sqrt{n_b}} \left\langle n_b\right| \boldsymbol{B}_k \left|0_b\right\rangle\right)^* \left(\tfrac{1}{\sqrt{n_b}} \left\langle n_b\right| \boldsymbol{B}_{k'} \left|0_b\right\rangle\right) \tag{114}$$

and its Cholesky factorization $G = \Lambda^\dagger \Lambda$, one gets

$$\frac{\kappa_b}{2}\mathrm{Tr}_B\left(\mathcal{L}_1(\mathcal{K}_1(\xi))\right) = \sum_{k,k',k''} \Lambda^*_{k''k}\Lambda_{k''k'}\Big(\boldsymbol{A}_k \boldsymbol{A}_{k'}\xi + \xi \boldsymbol{A}_k \boldsymbol{A}_{k'} - 2\boldsymbol{A}_{k'}\xi \boldsymbol{A}_k\Big)$$

since $G_{kk'} = \sum_{k''} \Lambda^*_{k''k}\Lambda_{k''k'}$. Set

$$\boldsymbol{L}_k = \sum_{k'=1}^{m} \Lambda_{k,k'} \boldsymbol{A}_{k'} \tag{115}$$

Then $\frac{\kappa_b}{2}\mathrm{Tr}_B\left(\mathcal{L}_1(\mathcal{K}_1(\xi))\right) = \sum_k \left(\boldsymbol{L}_k^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_k \xi + \xi \boldsymbol{L}_k^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_k - 2\boldsymbol{L}_k \xi \boldsymbol{L}_k^\dagger\right)$. Finally, one obtains with gauge $\boldsymbol{G}(\xi) = 0$ for $\mathcal{K}_1$,

$$\mathcal{F}_2(\xi) = \frac{4}{\kappa_b}\left(\sum_k \boldsymbol{L}_k \xi \boldsymbol{L}_k^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\Big(\boldsymbol{L}_k^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_k \xi + \xi \boldsymbol{L}_k^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_k\Big)\right) \tag{116}$$

To conclude, the slow dynamics of $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ governed by (107) can be approximated by the following trace and positivity preserving reduced model of state ξ a density operator on $\mathcal{H}_A$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}\xi = -i\epsilon\left[\sum_k \beta_k \boldsymbol{A}_k \ , \ \xi\right] + \epsilon \mathcal{L}_A(\xi) \\ + \frac{4\epsilon^2}{\kappa_b}\left(\sum_k \boldsymbol{L}_k \xi \boldsymbol{L}_k^\dagger - \tfrac{1}{2}\Big(\boldsymbol{L}_k^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_k \xi + \xi \boldsymbol{L}_k^\dagger \boldsymbol{L}_k\Big)\right) + O(\epsilon^3)\end{aligned} \tag{117}$$

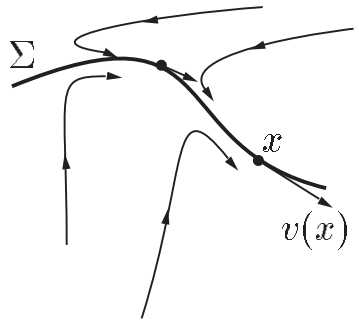

Figure 8: Model reduction seen as restriction of the dynamics to an invariant attractive sub-manifold of the state manifold

with $\boldsymbol{\rho} = e^{i\epsilon \boldsymbol{W}_1}\left(\xi \otimes |0_b\rangle \langle 0_b|\right) e^{-i\epsilon \boldsymbol{W}_1} + O(\epsilon^2)$ as completely positive and trace preserving output map providing the physical quantum state $\boldsymbol{\rho}$ on $\mathcal{H}_A \otimes \mathcal{H}_B$. Here $\beta_k = \langle 0_b| \boldsymbol{B}_k |0_b\rangle$, the Lindblad operators $\boldsymbol{L}_k$ are given by (115) and the Hermitian operator by (112). Notice that ξ coincides with $\mathrm{Tr}_B(\boldsymbol{\rho})$ up to second-order correction in ϵ.

To obtain (108), the above asymptotic expansion is applied with

$$\boldsymbol{A}_1 = \boldsymbol{L}_A + \boldsymbol{L}_A^\dagger, \quad \boldsymbol{A}_2 = \frac{\boldsymbol{L}_A - \boldsymbol{L}_A^\dagger}{i}, \quad \boldsymbol{B}_1 = \frac{\boldsymbol{b} + \boldsymbol{b}^\dagger}{2}, \quad \boldsymbol{B}_2 = \frac{\boldsymbol{b} - \boldsymbol{b}^\dagger}{2i}.$$

According to (112), $\boldsymbol{W}_1 = 0$ and to (114)

$$G = \tfrac{1}{4}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -i \\ i & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \tfrac{1}{4}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -i \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

With $\Lambda = \frac{1}{2}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -i \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ we get, using (115), $\boldsymbol{L}_1 = \alpha^2 - \boldsymbol{a}^2$ and $\boldsymbol{L}_2 = 0$. Finally the following slow evolution of mode A is given by (108).

O Model reduction and singular perturbations

This appendix is based on [30], a geometric and coordinates free approach for singularly perturbed differential equations describing systems with two time-scales: a fast and converging one and a slow one (converging, diverging, ...). This Appendix is directly inspired from section 3 of [28] and is related to the following more general issue: what is model reduction ?

O.1 Attractive invariant manifold

For dynamical system, $\frac{d}{dt}x = v(x)$, $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ displayed on figure 8, reduction is possible with an *attractive invariant manifold* Σ. A sub-manifold Σ is invariant versus v, if v is tangent to Σ, i.e., if any trajectory starting on Σ remains on Σ. Σ is called (locally) attractive if any trajectory starting near Σ tends to Σ as time increases. Reduction corresponds then to restriction of the dynamics to Σ. Such restriction is well defined since Σ is invariant.

It seems then natural to approximate trajectories of the complete system $\dot{x} = v(x)$ by trajectories on Σ. In fact, such an approximation is proved to be valid when, roughly speaking, the dynamics transverse to Σ (the dynamics that are neglected) are faster and converge to

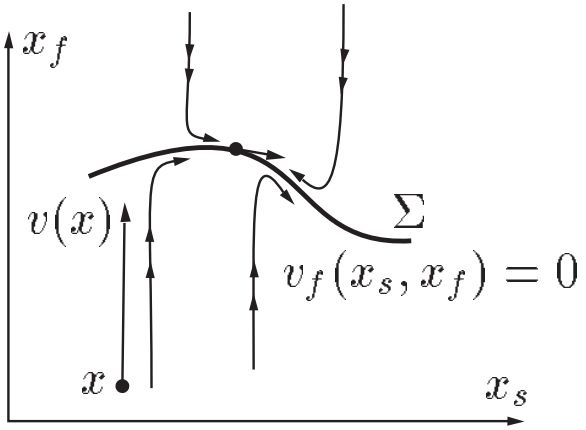

Figure 9: Tikhonov normal form when the vector-field $v = (v_s, v_f)$ is quasi vertical in the $x = (x_s, x_f)$ coordinates.

Σ. The main difficulty is thus to obtain the equations of Σ or, at least, good approximations of them, from the knowledge of v.

Efficient approximations can be obtained by asymptotic expansion versus the small parameter $0 < \varepsilon \ll 1$ attached to the time-scale difference ensuring the existence of such invariant attractive manifold Σ_ε depending smoothly on ε.

O.2 Tikhonov normal form

Assume that modeling coordinates yield to a state those components can be decomposed into two subsets of components $x = (x_s, x_f)$ with the following form called Tikhonov form

$$\frac{d}{dt}x_s = \varepsilon\ v_s(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon), \quad \frac{d}{dt}x_f = v_f(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon) \tag{118}$$

where $0 < \varepsilon \ll 1$. Very often, such systems are written with the time-scale $\tau = \varepsilon t$:

$$\frac{dx_s}{d\tau} = v_s(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon), \quad \varepsilon\ \frac{dx_f}{d\tau} = v_f(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon).$$

The terminology *singular perturbations'* comes from the fact that the small parameter ε multiplies the highest derivative (here $dx_f/d\tau$). More details on this classical standpoint can be found, e.g., in [64]. In the sequel we always consider the time-scale t and approximations of trajectories for $t \in [0, 1/\varepsilon]$ and with $\varepsilon > 0$ but close to 0.

Assume that the fast part is hyperbolically stable, i.e., that the sub-system $\frac{d}{dt}x_f = v_f(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon)$ with x_s fixed, admits (locally) an equilibrium with characteristic exponents (eigenvalues of $\dfrac{\partial v_f}{\partial x_f}$ at this equilibrium) having a strictly negative real part. Then the slow approximation is obtained by the quasi-steady-state method:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{rcl} \frac{d}{dt}x_s & = & \varepsilon v_s(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon) \\ 0 & = & v_f(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon). \end{array} \right.$$

The algebraic equations, $v_f = 0$, correspond here to an approximation up to terms of order 1 in ε, of Σ_ε equations. These coordinates (x_s, x_f) where the quasi-steady-state method

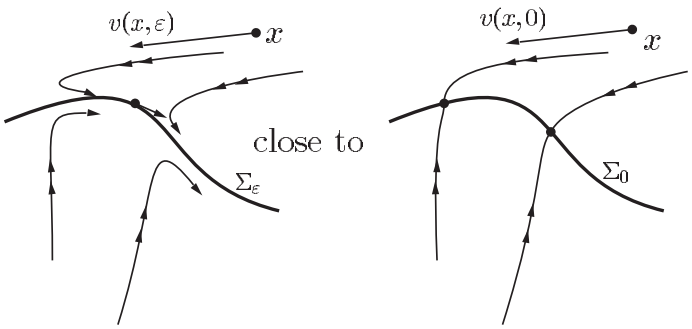

Figure 10: Coordinate free setting of dynamical system $\frac{d}{dt}x = v(x,\varepsilon)$ with two time-scales: fast asymptotically stable dynamics with slow ones.

applies, and where the vector field v is quasi-vertical (see figure 9) in the (x_s, x_f) coordinates are clearly very specific.

O.3 Coordinate free setting

Since we are interested in developing a reduction method that do not assume such special Tikhonov coordinates (x_s, x_f), a coordinate free point of view is required. A first geometric definition of singularly perturbed systems due to Fenichel [30] is as follows.

Consider the dynamical system

$$\dot{x} = v(x,\varepsilon), \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^n, \quad 0 \leq \varepsilon \ll 1. \tag{119}$$

This system is said to have two time-scales, a fast and asymptotically stable one and a slow one, if, and only if, the following two assumptions are satisfied

A1 for $\varepsilon = 0$, (119) admits an equilibrium manifold of dimension n_s, $0 < n_s < n$, denoted by Σ_0.

A2 for all $x_0 \in \Sigma_0$, the Jacobian matrix, $\left.\dfrac{\partial v}{\partial x}\right|_{(x_0,0)}$ admits $n_f = n - n_s$ eigenvalues with a strictly negative real part (the eigenvalues are counted with their multiplicities).

This definition is illustrated in figure 10. Assumption **A1** implies that the velocity $v(x,\varepsilon)$ is large everywhere excepted for x in a neighborhood of Σ_0 where v is small and of order 1 in ε.

A1 and **A2** imply that, for $x_0 \in \Sigma_0$, the kernel, $E_0^c(x_0)$, of the linear operator $\left.\dfrac{\partial v}{\partial x}\right|_{(x_0,0)}$ coincides with the tangent space of Σ_0 at x_0. The linear space $E_0^s(x_0)$ corresponding to the eigenvalues with real negative part satisfies:

$$E_0^s(x_0) \oplus E_0^c(x_0) = \mathbb{R}^n.$$

The trajectories of the perturbed system are captured by a trapping region around Σ_0 and enter with a direction nearly parallel to $E_0^s(x_0)$.

Fenichel [30][part of theorem 9.1] proves the following result. It asserts, for ε small enough, the existence of a slow invariant attractive manifold Σ_ε for the perturbed system (119).

Theorem 8 (Fenichel, 1979). *Consider (119) satisfying* **A1** *and* **A2**. *Then, for every open and bounded subset Ω_0 of Σ_0, there exists an open neighborhood V_0 of Ω_0 in $\mathbb{R}^n$, such that, for ε positive and small enough, the perturbed system (119) admits an attractive invariant sub-manifold Σ_ε contained in V_0 and close to Σ_0.*

We are interested in approximations, up to terms of order 1 in ε, of slow trajectories for $t \in [0, 1/\varepsilon]$. Thus we need an approximation up to terms of order 2 for the slow dynamics: errors like ε^2 integrated over $t \in [, 1/\varepsilon]$ will produce for $t = 1/\varepsilon$, distortions of magnitude less than or equal to ε ($\varepsilon^2 \times (1/\varepsilon) = \varepsilon$). This means that an approximation, up to terms of order 2 in ε, of Σ_ε equations is needed.

O.4 Approximation based on center manifold techniques

This section generalizes [28] where, in local coordinates x, a subset of n_s components of x, say x_s, are used as local coordinates on Σ_ε. As in [28] we exploit center manifold techniques used in bifurcation theory [21, 33].

Set

$$v(x, \varepsilon) = v_0(x) + \varepsilon v_1(x) + \varepsilon^2 v_2(x) + \dots$$

Under assumptions **A1** and **A2**, assume that $z \in \mathbb{R}^{n_s}$ parameterizes Σ_0. This means that we have a smooth function $h_0 : \mathbb{R}^{n_s} \mapsto \mathbb{R}^n$ such that the image of h_0 belongs to Σ_ε. Thus $v_0(h_0(z)) = 0$ for all z. Moreover the rank of $D_z h_0$ is maximum and equal to n_s. Consequently $D_x v_0(h_0(z)) D_z h_0(z) \equiv 0$ and the range of $D_z h_0(z)$ corresponds to the kernel of $D_x v_0(h_0(z))$, i.e. the eigenspace with 0 eigenvalue. Since the other eigenvalues of $D_x v_0(h_0(z))$ have a strictly negative real part, exists $P_0(z)$ an invertible $n \times n$ matrix such that $D_x v_0(h_0(z)) = P_0(z)\Delta_0(z)P_0^{-1}(z)$ where $\Delta(z)$ is a block matrix

$$\Delta_0(z) = \begin{pmatrix} 0_{n_s,n_s} & 0_{n_s,n_f} \\ 0_{n_f,n_s} & \Lambda_{n_f,n_f} \end{pmatrix}$$

and Λ_{n_f,n_f} is a $n_f \times n_f$ matrix with eigen-values of strictly negative real parts.

We are looking for the following description of the slow dynamics on Σ_ε:

$$\frac{d}{dt} z = w_0(z) + \varepsilon w_1(z) + \varepsilon^2 w_2(z) + \dots \text{ with } x = h_0(z) + \varepsilon h_1(z) + \varepsilon^2 h_2(z) + \dots . \tag{120}$$

This means that if $z(t)$ is a solution of the above differential equation of size n_s, then $x(t)$ obtained with the above static mapping is automatically a solution of the initial system staying on Σ_ϵ. This implies the following invariance condition

$$\begin{aligned} v_0\Big(h_0(z) + \varepsilon h_1(z) + \varepsilon^2 h_2(z) + \dots\Big) + \varepsilon v_1\Big(h_0(z) + \varepsilon h_1(z) + \varepsilon^2 h_2(z) + \dots\Big) \\ + \varepsilon^2 v_2\Big(h_0(z) + \varepsilon h_1(z) + \varepsilon^2 h_2(z) + \dots\Big) + \dots = \\ D_z h_0(z)\Big(w_0(z) + \varepsilon w_1(z) + \varepsilon^2 w_2(z) + \dots\Big) + \varepsilon D_z h_1(z)\Big(w_0(z) + \varepsilon w_1(z) + \varepsilon^2 w_2(z) + \dots\Big) + \\ + \varepsilon^2 D_z h_1(z)\Big(w_0(z) + \varepsilon w_1(z) + \varepsilon^2 w_2(z) + \dots\Big) + \dots \end{aligned} \tag{121}$$

based on the time derivative of $x = h_0(z) + \varepsilon h_1(z) + \dots$ with $\frac{d}{dt} x = v_0(x) + \varepsilon v_1(x) + \dots$.

Carr approximation lemma [21] of the center manifold Σ_ϵ says that if one fulfills (121) up to ordre k in ε then we have an approximation of Σ_ϵ and of its dynamics in z up to order k in ε.

For approximations up to order 2, we have to find w_0, w_1 and h_1 such that the zero order and first order terms in (121) cancels. Thus $w_0(z) = 0$ and (w_1, h_1) are given by

$$D_x v_0(h_0(z))h_1 + v_1(h_0(z)) = D_z h_0(z) w_1.$$

Multiplying on the left by $D_x v_0(h_0(z)) = P_0(z)\Delta_0(z)P_0^{-1}(z)$ yields

$$\Big(D_x v_0(h_0(z))\Big)^2 h_1 = -D_x v_0(h_0(z)) v_1(h_0(z)).$$

that reads

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0_{n_s,n_s} & 0_{n_s,n_f} \\ 0_{n_f,n_s} & \Lambda^2_{n_f,n_f} \end{pmatrix} P_0(z)^{-1} h_1 = -\begin{pmatrix} 0_{n_s,n_s} & 0_{n_s,n_f} \\ 0_{n_f,n_s} & \Lambda_{n_f,n_f} \end{pmatrix} P_0(z)^{-1} v_1(h_0(z)).$$

Since Λ_{n_f,n_f} is invertible, it admits many solutions h_1 unique up to an arbitrary element in the kernel $D_x v_0(h_0(z))$, a gauge degree of freedom. With such h_1, $D_x v_0(h_0(z))h_1 + v_1(h_0(z))$ is unique, does not depends on such gauge degrees of freedom and belongs automatically to kernel of $D_x v_0(h_0(z))$, i.e. to the range of $D_z h_0(z)$ which is of maximum dimension n_s. Thus it admits a unique left inverse $\Big(D_z h_0(z)\Big)^{-1}_{\text{left}}$ yielding to

$$w_1(z) = \Big(D_z h_0(z)\Big)^{-1}_{\text{left}} \left(D_x v_0(h_0(z))h_1 + v_1(h_0(z))\right).$$

When $x = (x_s, x_f)$ and $\frac{d}{dt}x = v(x,\varepsilon)$ reads

$$\frac{d}{dt}x_s = v_s(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon), \quad \frac{d}{dt}x_f = v_f(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon)$$

with $\frac{\partial v_f}{\partial x_f}(x,0)$ is invertible at point x such that when $v(x,0) = 0$, one recovers the formulae given in [28]. They correspond to the following differential algebraic system:

$$\frac{d}{dt}x_s = \left(1 + \frac{\partial v_s}{\partial x_f}\left(\frac{\partial v_f}{\partial x_f}\right)^{-2}\frac{\partial v_f}{\partial x_s}\right)^{-1}_{(x_s,x_f,\varepsilon)} \cdot v_s(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon), \quad v_f(x_s, x_f, \varepsilon) = 0.$$

O.5 Classical analysis of the cat-qubit stabilization

For simplicity sakes, we consider here the following classical Hamiltonian encoding similar drives and weak nonlinearities as those of the ATS-circuit considered in [42, appendix]:

$$H(q_a, p_a, q_b, p_b, t) = \tfrac{\omega_a}{2}(q_a^2 + p_a^2) + \tfrac{\omega_b}{2}(q_b^2 + p_b^2) + 2g\cos\Big(\sqrt{2}\phi_a q_a + \sqrt{2}\phi_b q_b + (2\omega_a - \omega_b)t\Big) \quad (122)$$

where (q_a, p_a) and (q_b, p_b) are the canonical phase-space variables attached to oscillators a et b respectively. Here $\omega_a \neq \omega_b$ are their pulsations, g the coupling parameter is small, i.e. $|g| \ll \omega_a, \omega_b$, and the positive parameters $\phi_a, \phi_b \ll 1$. The dynamics read

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt}q_a &= \omega_a p_a, \quad \frac{d}{dt}p_a = -\omega_a q_a + 2ig\sqrt{2}\phi_a \sin\Big(\sqrt{2}\phi_a q_a + \sqrt{2}\phi_b q_b + (2\omega_a - \omega_b)t\Big) \\ \frac{d}{dt}q_b &= \omega_b p_b, \quad \frac{d}{dt}p_b = -\omega_b q_b - \kappa_b p_b + 2ig\sqrt{2}\phi_b \sin\Big(\sqrt{2}\phi_a q_a + \sqrt{2}\phi_b q_b + (2\omega_a - \omega_b)t\Big) \\ &\qquad + v\cos\omega_b t + w\sin\omega_b t \end{aligned}$$

where we have added on oscillator b **a weak damping rate** ($0 < \kappa_b \ll \omega_b$) and a resonant input drive with $|v|, |w| \ll \omega_b$.

With complex variable $z_a = (q_a + ip_a)/\sqrt{2}$ and $z_b = (q_b + ip_b)/\sqrt{2}$, one gets

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}z_a &= -i\omega_a z_a + 2ig\phi_a \sin\Big(\phi_a(z_a + z_a^*) + \phi_b(z_b + z_b^*) + (2\omega_a - \omega_b)t\Big)\\ \frac{d}{dt}z_b &= -i\omega_b z_b - \tfrac{\kappa_b}{2}(z_b - z_b^*) + 2ig\phi_b \sin\Big(\phi_a(z_a + z_a^*) + \phi_b(z_b + z_b^*) + (2\omega_a - \omega_b)t\Big)\\ &\quad + ue^{-i\omega_b t} - u^* e^{i\omega_b t}\end{aligned}$$

with $(w + iv)/2\sqrt{2} = u \in \mathbb{C}$.

The **time-varying change of variables** $z_a = \bar{z}_a e^{-i\omega_a t}$ and $z_b = \bar{z}_b e^{-i\omega_b t}$ yields to

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}\bar{z}_a &= 2ig\phi_a e^{i\omega_a t} \sin\Big(\phi_a(\bar{z}_a e^{-i\omega_a t} + \bar{z}_a^* e^{+i\omega_a t}) + \phi_b(\bar{z}_b e^{-i\omega_b t} + \bar{z}_b^* e^{+i\omega_b t}) + (2\omega_a - \omega_b)t\Big)\\ \frac{d}{dt}\bar{z}_b &= -\tfrac{\kappa_b}{2}(\bar{z}_b - \bar{z}_b^* e^{2i\omega_b t}) + u - u^* e^{2i\omega_b t}\\ &\quad + 2ig\phi_b e^{i\omega_b t} \sin\Big(\phi_a(\bar{z}_a e^{-i\omega_a t} + \bar{z}_a^* e^{+i\omega_a t}) + \phi_b(\bar{z}_b e^{-i\omega_b t} + \bar{z}_b^* e^{+i\omega_b t}) + (2\omega_a - \omega_b)t\Big).\end{aligned}$$

First order **averaging** based on asymptotic expansion up-to order 3 versus $\phi_a, \phi_b \ll 1$ (weak non-linearity) gives with $g_2 = \frac{g\phi_a^2\phi_b}{2}$

$$\frac{d}{dt}\bar{z}_a = 2g_2\bar{z}_a^*\bar{z}_b, \quad \frac{d}{dt}\bar{z}_b = u - g_2\bar{z}_a^2 - \tfrac{\kappa_b}{2}\bar{z}_b.$$

This nonlinear system on $\mathbb{C}^2$ admits 2 stable steady-states $(\bar{z}_a, \bar{z}_b) = (\pm\alpha, 0)$ with $\alpha^2 = u/g_2$ and an unstable one $(0, 2u/\kappa_b)$.

When $\kappa_b \gg |g_2|$, $\bar{z}_b$ relaxes rapidly to $2(u - g_2\bar{z}_a^2)/\kappa_b$: the slow evolution of $\bar{z}_a$ obeys to

$$\frac{d}{dt}\bar{z}_a = -\tfrac{4g_2^2}{\kappa_b}\bar{z}_a^*(\bar{z}_a^2 - \alpha^2) \tag{123}$$

where we have replaced in $\frac{d}{dt}\bar{z}_a$ equation, $\bar{z}_b$ by its value given by the usual **quasi-static approximation** $0 = u - g_2\bar{z}_a^2 - \frac{\kappa_b}{2}\bar{z}_b$ (Tikhonov normal form, see sub-section O.2).

This reduced system on $\mathbb{C}$ derives from the potential (**Lyapunov function**) (see [42, appendix])

$$V(\bar{z}_a, \bar{z}_a^*) = \tfrac{4g_2^2}{2\kappa_b}((\bar{z}_a^*)^2 - \alpha^2)(\bar{z}_a^2 - (\alpha^*)^2) = \tfrac{4g_2^2}{2\kappa_b}|\bar{z}_a^2 - \alpha^2|^2$$

since the above slow dynamics reads

$$\frac{d}{dt}\bar{z}_a = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial \bar{z}_a^*}.$$

It admits three steady states, the three critical points of V: two exponentially stable steady-states $\pm\alpha$ where V reaches its minimum, one exponentially unstable steady-state 0 corresponding to a saddle point for V. Since the critical points of V are non degenerate (Hessian of V with rank 2), these steady-states are all hyperbolic, either locally exponentially stable or unstable. Moreover V is infinite at infinity. Thus the solutions of this slow model are defined for any positive time t. Almost of them converge either to α or -α except those converging to 0 and located on the straight line passing to the origin with direction $i\alpha$. This line corresponds to the stable manifold (here a straight line) of the saddle steady-state. It is also the frontier between the attraction domains of locally exponentially stable steady-states α and -α.